



This is a digital copy of a book that was preserved for generations on library shelves before it was carefully scanned by Google as part of a project to make the world's books discoverable online.

It has survived long enough for the copyright to expire and the book to enter the public domain. A public domain book is one that was never subject to copyright or whose legal copyright term has expired. Whether a book is in the public domain may vary country to country. Public domain books are our gateways to the past, representing a wealth of history, culture and knowledge that's often difficult to discover.

Marks, notations and other marginalia present in the original volume will appear in this file - a reminder of this book's long journey from the publisher to a library and finally to you.

### Usage guidelines

Google is proud to partner with libraries to digitize public domain materials and make them widely accessible. Public domain books belong to the public and we are merely their custodians. Nevertheless, this work is expensive, so in order to keep providing this resource, we have taken steps to prevent abuse by commercial parties, including placing technical restrictions on automated querying.

We also ask that you:

- + *Make non-commercial use of the files* We designed Google Book Search for use by individuals, and we request that you use these files for personal, non-commercial purposes.
- + *Refrain from automated querying* Do not send automated queries of any sort to Google's system: If you are conducting research on machine translation, optical character recognition or other areas where access to a large amount of text is helpful, please contact us. We encourage the use of public domain materials for these purposes and may be able to help.
- + *Maintain attribution* The Google "watermark" you see on each file is essential for informing people about this project and helping them find additional materials through Google Book Search. Please do not remove it.
- + *Keep it legal* Whatever your use, remember that you are responsible for ensuring that what you are doing is legal. Do not assume that just because we believe a book is in the public domain for users in the United States, that the work is also in the public domain for users in other countries. Whether a book is still in copyright varies from country to country, and we can't offer guidance on whether any specific use of any specific book is allowed. Please do not assume that a book's appearance in Google Book Search means it can be used in any manner anywhere in the world. Copyright infringement liability can be quite severe.

### About Google Book Search

Google's mission is to organize the world's information and to make it universally accessible and useful. Google Book Search helps readers discover the world's books while helping authors and publishers reach new audiences. You can search through the full text of this book on the web at <http://books.google.com/>

NYPL RESEARCH LIBRARIES



3 3433 06924079 8



RNF

Trench







ON THE  
STUDY OF WORDS

BY  
RICHARD CHENEVIX TRENCH, D.D.  
ARCHBISHOP

'Language is the armory of the human mind, and at once contains the trophies of its past, and the weapons of its future, conquests.'—CORNEILLE.

'Out, idle words, servants to shallow fools!'—SHAKESPEARE.

TWENTYSECOND EDITION  
revised by  
THE REV. A. L. MAYHEW

WITH QUESTIONS

BY

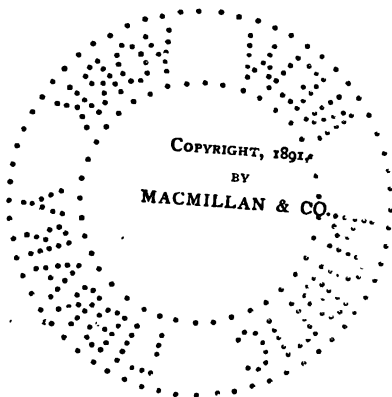
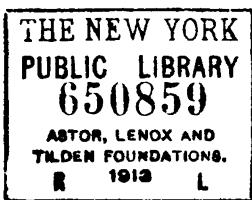
THEODORE W. HUNT, PH.D., LITT.D.  
*Professor of English Language and Literature in the College of New Jersey*

New York  
THE MACMILLAN COMPANY  
LONDON: MACMILLAN & CO., LTD.

1900

St. Agnes Free Lib-  
and  
Reading Room  
2279 BROAD  
St. W. Conn. 06033

56



# CONTENTS.

---

## LECTURE I.

	PAGE
INTRODUCTORY LECTURE . . . . .	I

## LECTURE II.

ON THE POETRY IN WORDS . . . . .	46
----------------------------------	----

## LECTURE III.

ON THE MORALITY IN WORDS . . . . .	73
------------------------------------	----

## LECTURE IV.

ON THE HISTORY IN WORDS. . . . .	124
----------------------------------	-----

## LECTURE V.

ON THE RISE OF NEW WORDS . . . . .	184
------------------------------------	-----

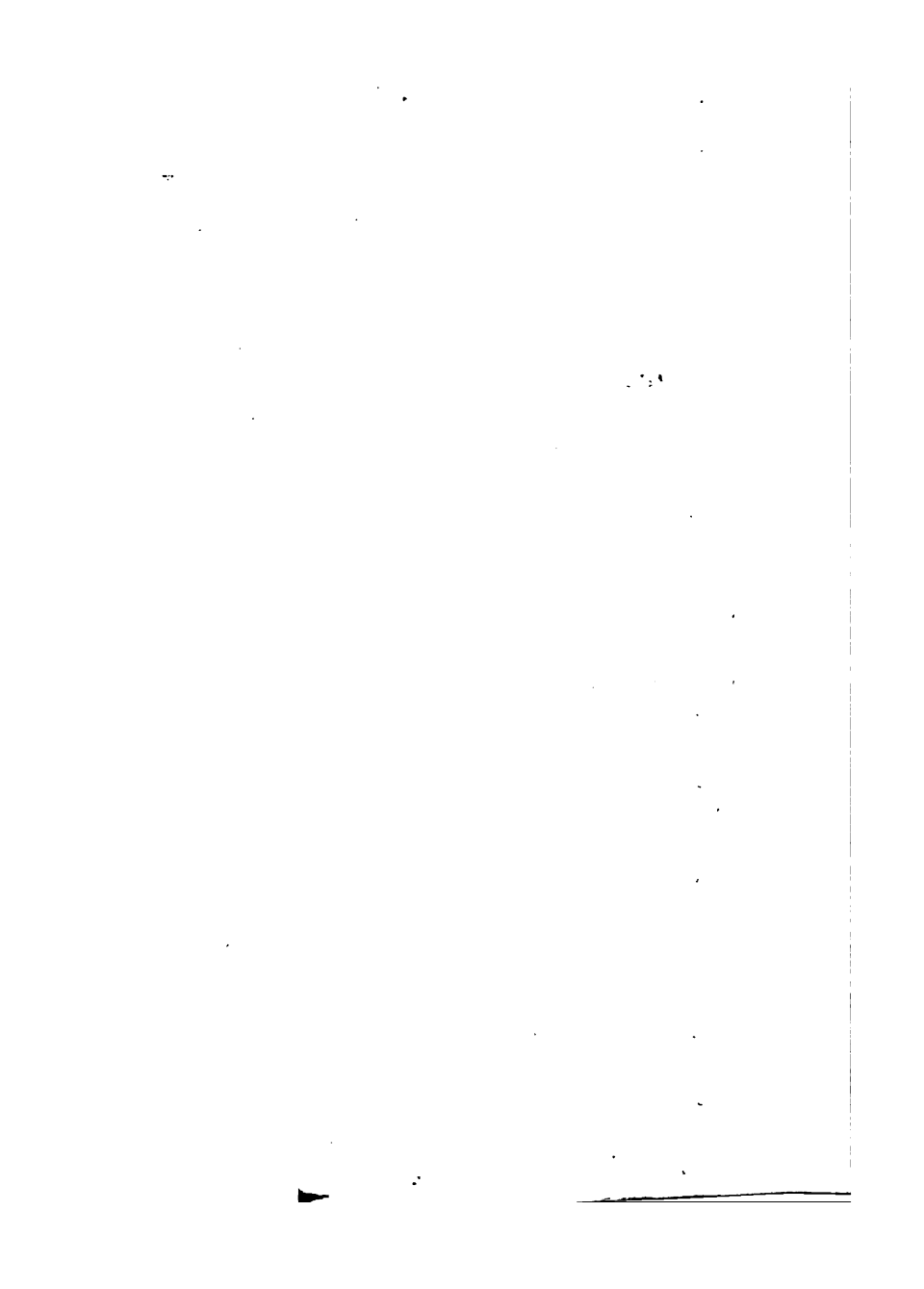
## LECTURE VI.

ON THE DISTINCTION OF WORDS. . . . .	248
--------------------------------------	-----

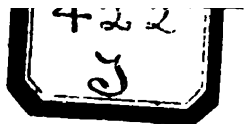
## LECTURE VII.

THE SCHOOLMASTER'S USE OF WORDS. . . . .	295
--	-----

INDEX OF WORDS . . . . .	320
--------------------------	-----



10.527



///

## PREFACE

TO

### THE TWENTY-SECOND EDITION.

ARCHBISHOP TRENCH did a good work for students of English when he prepared this practical and popular discussion of words. Though it makes no claim to being a profound volume, it is sufficiently scholarly to subserve those educational uses for which it was written, and has done as much as any other work of its kind to awaken and foster a genuine interest in the subject treated. First issued forty years ago, the fact that it has already passed to its twenty-second edition, and is taught so extensively in England and America, is a sufficient confirmation of its essential excellence as an elementary manual in word-study. Its main defect, however, is that of method. Though not illogical, it is somewhat unlogical, and needs a more definite and systematic ar-

rangement. It was to meet such a need that the list of Questions herein printed was prepared for the use of the successive classes at Princeton. It is hoped that those teachers and students who are inclined to use them in the disciplinary work of the class-room will find them of practical value in the better understanding of the author.

THEODORE W. HUNT.

PRINCETON COLLEGE: Nov. 1891.

Received  
2279 E. 10th St.  
S. W. Cor. 782

## PREFACE

TO  
THE TWENTIETH EDITION.

IN all essential points this edition of 'The Study of Words' is the same book as the last edition. The aim of the editor has been to alter as little of Archbishop Trench's work as possible. In the arrangement of the book, in the order of the chapters and paragraphs, in the style, in the general presentation of the matter, no change has been made. On the other hand, the work has been thoroughly revised and corrected. A great deal of thought and labour has of late been bestowed on English philology, and there has been a great advance in the knowledge of the laws regulating the development of the sounds of English words, and the result has been that many a derivation once generally accepted has had to be given up as phonetically impossible. An attempt has been made to purge the book of all erroneous etymologies, and to correct in the text small matters of detail. There have also been added some footnotes, in which difficult points are discussed and where

reference is given to recent authorities. All editorial additions, whether in the text or in the notes, are enclosed in square brackets. It is hoped that the book as it now stands does not contain in its etymological details anything inconsistent with the latest discoveries of English scholars.

A. L. MAYHEW

WADHAM COLLEGE, OXFORD:

*August 1888.*

---

In the present edition the work has been thoroughly revised and corrected. The Editor has received many suggestions and corrections (mainly with reference to questions of style and punctuation) from Mr. John Gibbs, of Dublin, to whom he returns his best thanks. The student is recommended to consult the 'New English Dictionary' (N.E.D.) and the 'English Dialect Dictionary' (E.D.D.) for further information on words treated in this book. Archbishop Trench's 'Select Glossary' will also be found to be a very useful companion to 'The Study of Words.'

A. L. M.

OXFORD:

*February 1899.*

# PREFACE

TO  
THE FIRST EDITION.

THESE lectures will not, I trust, be found anywhere to have left out of sight seriously, or for long, the peculiar needs of those for whom they were originally intended, and to whom they were primarily addressed. I am conscious, indeed, here and there, of a certain departure from my first intention, having been in part seduced to this by a circumstance which I had not in the least contemplated when I obtained permission to deliver them, by finding, namely, that I should have other hearers besides the pupils of the Training-School.\* Some matter adapted for those rather than for these I was thus led to introduce—which afterwards I was unwilling, in preparing for the press, to remove; on the contrary adding to it rather, in the hope of obtaining thus a somewhat wider circle of readers than I could have hoped, had I more rigidly restricted myself in the choice of my materials. Yet I should greatly regret to have admitted so much of this as should deprive

---

\* These Lectures were addressed originally to the Pupils of the Diocesan Training School, Winchester.

these lectures of their fitness for those whose profit in writing and in publishing I had mainly in view, namely, schoolmasters, and those preparing to be such.

Had I known any book entering with a fulness, and in a popular manner, into the subject-matter of these pages, and making it its exclusive theme, I might still have delivered these lectures, but should scarcely have sought for them a wider audience than their first, gladly leaving the matter in their hands, whose studies in language had been fuller and riper than my own. But abundant and ready to hand as are the materials for such a book, I did not ; while yet it seems to me that the subject is one to which it is beyond measure desirable that their attention, who are teaching, or shall have hereafter to teach, others should be directed ; so that they shall learn to regard language as one of the chiefest organs of their own education and that of others. For I am persuaded that I have used no exaggeration in saying, that 'for many a young man his first discovery that words are living powers, has been like the dropping of scales from his eyes, like the acquiring of another sense, or the introduction into a new world,'—while yet all this may be indefinitely deferred, may, indeed, never find place at all, unless there is some one at hand to help for him, and to hasten the process ; and he who so does, will  
after be esteemed by him as one of his very

foremost benefactors. Whatever may be Horne Tooke's shortcomings (and they are great), whether in details of etymology, or in the philosophy of grammar, or in matters more serious than yet, with all this, what an epoch in many a student's intellectual life has been his first acquaintance with 'The Diversions of Purley.' And they were not among the least of the obligations which the young men of our time owed to Coleridge, that he so often himself weighed words in the balances, and so earnestly pressed upon all with whom his voice went for anything, the profit which they would find in so doing. Nor, with the certainty that I am anticipating much in my little volume, can I refrain from quoting some words which were not present with me during its composition, although I must have been familiar with them long ago ; words which express excellently well why it is that these studies profit so much, and which will also explain the motives which induced me to add my little contribution to their furtherance :

'A language will often be wiser, not merely than the vulgar, but even than the wisest of those who speak it. Being like amber in its efficacy to circulate the electric spirit of truth, it is also like amber in embalming and preserving the relics of ancient wisdom, although one is not seldom puzzled to decipher its contents. Sometimes it locks up truths, which were once well known, but which, in the course of ages, have

passed out of sight and been forgotten. In other cases it holds the germs of truths, of which, though they were never plainly discerned, the genius of its framers caught a glimpse in a happy moment of divination. A meditative man cannot refrain from wonder, when he digs down to the deep thought lying at the root of many a metaphorical term, employed for the designation of spiritual things, even of those with regard to which professing philosophers have blundered grossly; and often it would seem as though rays of truth, which were still below the intellectual horizon, had dawned upon the imagination as it was looking up to heaven. Hence they who feel an inward call to teach and enlighten their countrymen, should deem it an important part of their duty to draw out the stores of thought which are already latent in their native language, to purify it from the corruptions which Time brings upon all things, and from which language has no exemption, and to endeavour to give distinctness and precision to whatever in it is confused, or obscure, or dimly seen.'—*Guesses at Truth, First Series*, p. 295.

ITCHENSTOKE : Oct. 9, 1851.

PROPERTY OF  
**THE CITY OF NEW YORK**

St. John's University Library

Reading Room  
2270 Broadway  
S. W. Cor. - 81st Street

ON

**THE STUDY OF WORDS**

---

*INTRODUCTORY LECTURE.*

**T**H**ERE** are few who would not readily acknowledge that mainly in worthy books are preserved and hoarded the treasures of wisdom and knowledge which the world has accumulated; and that chiefly by aid of books they are handed down from one generation to another. I shall urge on you in these lectures something different from this; namely, that not in books only, which all acknowledge, nor yet in connected oral discourse, but often also in words contemplated singly, there are boundless stores of moral and historic truth, and no less of passion and imagination, laid up—that from these, lessons of infinite worth may be derived, if only our attention is roused to their existence, I shall urge on you how well it will repay you to study the words which you are in the habit of using or of meeting, be they such as relate to highest spiritual things, or our common words

of the shop and the market, and of all the familiar intercourse of daily life. It will indeed repay you far better than you can easily believe. I am sure, at least, that for many a young man his first discovery of the fact that words are living powers, are the vesture, yea, even the body, which thoughts weave for themselves, has been like the dropping of scales from his eyes, like the acquiring of another sense, or the introduction into a new world; he is never able to cease wondering at the moral marvels that surround him on every side, and ever reveal themselves more and more to his gaze.

We indeed hear it not seldom said that ignorance is the mother of admiration. No falser word was ever spoken, and hardly a more mischievous one; implying, as it does, that this healthiest exercise of the mind rests, for the most part, on a deceit and a delusion, and that with larger knowledge it would cease; while, in truth, for once that ignorance leads us to admire that which with fuller insight we should perceive to be a common thing, one demanding no such tribute from us, a hundred, nay, a thousand times, it prevents us from admiring that which is admirable indeed. And this is so, whether we are moving in the region of nature, which is the region of God's wonders, or in the region of art, which is the region of man's wonders; and nowhere truer than in this sphere and region of language, which is about to claim us now. Oftentimes here we walk up and down

in the midst of intellectual and moral marvels with a vacant eye and a careless mind ; even as some traveller passes unmoved over fields of fame, or through cities of ancient renown—unmoved, because utterly unconscious of the lofty deeds which there have been wrought, of the great hearts which spent themselves there. We, like him, wanting the knowledge and insight which would have served to kindle admiration in us, are oftentimes deprived of this pure and elevating excitement of the mind, and miss no less that manifold instruction which ever lies about our path, and nowhere more largely than in our daily words, if only we knew how to put forth our hands and make it our own. ‘What riches,’ one exclaims, ‘lie hidden in the vulgar tongue of our poorest and most ignorant. What flowers of paradise lie under our feet, with their beauties and their parts undistinguished and undiscerned, from having been daily trodden on.’

And this subject upon which we are thus entering ought not to be a dull or uninteresting one in the handling, or one to which only by an effort you will yield the attention which I shall claim. If it shall prove so, this I fear must be through the fault of my manner of treating it ; for certainly in itself, there is no study which *may* be made at once more instructive and entertaining than the study of the use and abuse, the origin and distinction of words, with an investigation, slight though it may be, of the treasures contained in them ; which is exact-

that which I now propose to myself and to you. I remember a very learned scholar, to whom we owe one of our best Greek lexicons, a book which must have cost him years, speaking in the preface of his completed work with a just disdain of some, who complained of the irksome drudgery of such toils as those which had engaged him so long,—toils irksome, forsooth, because they only had to do with words. He disclaims any part with those who asked pity for themselves, as so many galley-slaves chained to the oar, or martyrs who had offered themselves for the good of the literary world. He declares that the task of classing, sorting, grouping, comparing, tracing the derivation and usage of words, had been to him no drudgery, but a delight and labour of love.\*

And if this may be true in regard of a foreign tongue, how much truer ought it to be in regard of our own, of our 'mother tongue,' as we affectionately call it. A great writer not very long departed from us has borne witness at once to the pleasantness and profit of this study. 'In a language,' he says, 'like ours, where so many words are derived from other languages, there are few modes of instruction more useful or more amusing than that of accustoming young people to seek for the etymology or primary

It is well worth the while to read on this same subject the pleasant *notice* of Littré, 'Comment j'ai fait mon Dictionnaire.' It is to be found pp. 390-442 of his *Œuvres*.

me  
cas  
ma  
by  
Cc  
Ei  
as  
as  
of  
th  
b  
P  
c  
t

meaning of the words they use. There are cases in which more knowledge of more value may be conveyed by the history of a word than by the history of a campaign.' So writes Coleridge; and impressing the same truth, Emerson has somewhere characterized language as 'fossil poetry.' He evidently means that just as in some fossil, curious and beautiful shapes of vegetable or animal life, the graceful fern or the finely vertebrated lizard, such as now, it may be, have been extinct for thousands of years, are permanently bound up with the stone, and rescued from that perishing which would else have been their portion,—so in words are beautiful thoughts and images, the imagination and the feeling of past ages, of men long since in their graves, of men whose very names have perished, there are these, which might so easily have perished too, preserved and made safe for ever. The phrase is a striking one; the only fault one can find with it is that it is too narrow. Language may be, and indeed is, this 'fossil poetry'; but it may be affirmed of it with exactly the same truth that it is fossil ethics, or fossil history. Words quite as often and as effectually embody facts of history, or convictions of the moral sense, as of the imagination or passion of men; even as, so far as that moral sense may be perverted, they will bear witness and keep a record of that perversion. On all these points I shall enter at full in after lectures; but I may give by anticipation a specimen or two of what I

mean, to make from the first my purpose and plan more fully intelligible to all.

Language then is 'fossil poetry'; in other words, we are not to look for the poetry which a people may possess only in its poems, or its poetical customs, traditions, and beliefs. Many a single word also is itself a concentrated poem, having stores of poetical thought and imagery laid up in it. Examine it, and it will be found to rest on some deep analogy of things natural and things spiritual; bringing those to illustrate and to give an abiding form and body to these. The image may have grown trite and ordinary now: perhaps through the help of this very word may have become so entirely the heritage of all, as to seem little better than a commonplace; yet not the less he who first discerned the relation, and devised the new word which should express it, or gave to an old, never before but literally used, this new and figurative sense, this man was in his degree a poet—a maker, that is, of things which were not before, which would not have existed but for him, or for some other gifted with equal powers. He who spake first of a 'dilapidated' fortune, what an image must have risen up before his mind's eye of some falling house or palace, stone detaching itself from stone, till all had gradually sunk into desolation and ruin. Or he who to that Greek word *εἰλικρινής*, which signified originally 'the winnowed, the unmingled,' gave first its ethical signification of 'sincere,' 'truthful,' or as we might say, 'unadulterated,' can we deny

*Bishop Butler's Use of* <sup>Reading Room,</sup> ~~279~~ <sup>278</sup> ~~179~~ <sup>178</sup> ~~177~~ <sup>176</sup> ~~175~~ <sup>174</sup> ~~173~~ <sup>172</sup> ~~171~~ <sup>170</sup> ~~169~~ <sup>168</sup> ~~167~~ <sup>166</sup> ~~165~~ <sup>164</sup> ~~163~~ <sup>162</sup> ~~161~~ <sup>160</sup> ~~159~~ <sup>158</sup> ~~157~~ <sup>156</sup> ~~155~~ <sup>154</sup> ~~153~~ <sup>152</sup> ~~151~~ <sup>150</sup> ~~149~~ <sup>148</sup> ~~147~~ <sup>146</sup> ~~145~~ <sup>144</sup> ~~143~~ <sup>142</sup> ~~141~~ <sup>140</sup> ~~139~~ <sup>138</sup> ~~137~~ <sup>136</sup> ~~135~~ <sup>134</sup> ~~133~~ <sup>132</sup> ~~131~~ <sup>130</sup> ~~129~~ <sup>128</sup> ~~127~~ <sup>126</sup> ~~125~~ <sup>124</sup> ~~123~~ <sup>122</sup> ~~121~~ <sup>120</sup> ~~119~~ <sup>118</sup> ~~117~~ <sup>116</sup> ~~115~~ <sup>114</sup> ~~113~~ <sup>112</sup> ~~111~~ <sup>110</sup> ~~109~~ <sup>108</sup> ~~107~~ <sup>106</sup> ~~105~~ <sup>104</sup> ~~103~~ <sup>102</sup> ~~101~~ <sup>100</sup> ~~99~~ <sup>98</sup> ~~97~~ <sup>96</sup> ~~95~~ <sup>94</sup> ~~93~~ <sup>92</sup> ~~91~~ <sup>90</sup> ~~89~~ <sup>88</sup> ~~87~~ <sup>86</sup> ~~85~~ <sup>84</sup> ~~83~~ <sup>82</sup> ~~81~~ <sup>80</sup> ~~79~~ <sup>78</sup> ~~77~~ <sup>76</sup> ~~75~~ <sup>74</sup> ~~73~~ <sup>72</sup> ~~71~~ <sup>70</sup> ~~69~~ <sup>68</sup> ~~67~~ <sup>66</sup> ~~65~~ <sup>64</sup> ~~63~~ <sup>62</sup> ~~61~~ <sup>60</sup> ~~59~~ <sup>58</sup> ~~57~~ <sup>56</sup> ~~55~~ <sup>54</sup> ~~53~~ <sup>52</sup> ~~51~~ <sup>50</sup> ~~49~~ <sup>48</sup> ~~47~~ <sup>46</sup> ~~45~~ <sup>44</sup> ~~43~~ <sup>42</sup> ~~41~~ <sup>40</sup> ~~39~~ <sup>38</sup> ~~37~~ <sup>36</sup> ~~35~~ <sup>34</sup> ~~33~~ <sup>32</sup> ~~31~~ <sup>30</sup> ~~29~~ <sup>28</sup> ~~27~~ <sup>26</sup> ~~25~~ <sup>24</sup> ~~23~~ <sup>22</sup> ~~21~~ <sup>20</sup> ~~19~~ <sup>18</sup> ~~17~~ <sup>16</sup> ~~15~~ <sup>14</sup> ~~13~~ <sup>12</sup> ~~11~~ <sup>10</sup> ~~9~~ <sup>8</sup> ~~7~~ <sup>6</sup> ~~5~~ <sup>4</sup> ~~3~~ <sup>2</sup> ~~1~~ <sup>0</sup>

to him the poet's feeling and eye? \* Many a man had gazed, we are sure, at the jagged and indented mountain ridges of Spain, before one called them 'sierras' or 'saws,' the name by which now they are known, as *Sierra Morena*, *Sierra Nevada*; but that man coined his imagination into a word which will endure as long as the everlasting hills which he named.

But it was said just now that words often contain a witness for great moral truths—God having pressed such a seal of truth upon language, that men are continually uttering deeper things than they know, asserting mighty principles, it may be asserting them against themselves, in words that to them may seem nothing more than the current coin of society. Thus to what grand moral purposes Bishop Butler turns the word 'pastime'; how solemn the testimony which he compels the world, out of its own use of this word, to render against itself—obliging it to own that its amusements and pleasures do not really satisfy the mind and fill it with the sense of an abiding and satisfying joy:† they are only 'pastime'; they serve only,

\* See Trench's *Synonyms N.T.* § lxxxv.

† *Sermon xiv. Upon the Love of God.* Curiously enough, Montaigne has, in his *Essays*, drawn the same testimony out of the word: 'This ordinary phrase of Pass-time, and passing away the time, represents the custom of those wise sort of people, who think they cannot have a better account of their lives, than to let them

as this word confesses, to *pass* away the *time*, to prevent it from hanging, an intolerable burden, on men's hands : all which they can do at the best is to prevent men from discovering and attending to their own internal poverty and dissatisfaction and want. He might have added that there is the same acknowledgment in the word 'diversion,' which means no more than that which *diverts* or turns us aside from ourselves, and in this way helps us to forget ourselves for a little. And thus it would appear that, even according to the world's own confession, all which it proposes is—not to make us happy, but a little to prevent us from remembering that we are unhappy, to *pass* away our time, to *divert* us from ourselves. While, on the other hand, we declare that the good which will really fill our souls and satisfy them to the uttermost, is not in us, but without us and above us, in the words which we use to set forth any transcending delight. Take three or four of these words—'transport,' 'rapture,' 'ravishment,' 'ecstasy,'—'transport,' that which *carries* us, as 'rapture,' or 'ravishment,' that which *snatches* us out of and above our

run out and slide away, to pass them over and to baulk them, and as much as they can, to take no notice of them and to shun them, as a thing of troublesome and contemptible quality. But I know it to be another kind of thing, and find it both valuable and commodious even in its latest decay, wherein I now enjoy it, and nature has delivered it into our hands in such and so favourable circumstances that we commonly complain of ourselves, if it be troublesome to us or slide unprofitably away.'

selves ; and 'ecstasy' is very nearly the same, only drawn from the Greek.

And not less, where a perversion of the moral sense has found place, words preserve oftentimes a record of this perversion. We have a signal example of this in the use, or rather misuse, of the words 'religion' and 'religious' during the Middle Ages, and indeed in many parts of Christendom still. A 'religious' person did not then mean any one who felt and owned the bonds that bound him to God and to his fellow-men, but one who had taken peculiar vows upon him, the member of a monastic Order, of a 'religion' as it was called. As little did a 'religious' house then mean, nor does it now mean in the Church of Rome, a Christian household, ordered in the fear of God, but a house in which these persons were gathered together according to the rule of some man. What a light does this one word so used throw on the entire state of mind and habits of thought in those ages ! That then was 'religion,' and alone deserved the name ! And 'religious' was a title which might not be given to parents and children, husbands and wives, men and women fulfilling faithfully and holily in the world the duties of their several stations, but only to those who had devised a self-chosen service for themselves.\*

---

\* A reviewer in *Fraser's Magazine*, Dec. 1851, doubts whether I have not here pushed my assertion too far. So far from this, it was not merely the 'popular language' which this corruption had invaded, but a decree of the

But language is fossil history as well. What a record of great social revolutions, revolutions in nations and in the feelings of nations, the one word 'frank' contains, which is used, as we all know, to express aught that is generous, straightforward, and free. The Franks, I need not remind you, were a powerful German tribe, or association of tribes, who gave themselves \* this proud name of the 'franks' or the free; and who, at the breaking up of the Roman Empire, possessed themselves of Gaul, to which they gave their own name. They were the ruling conquering people, honourably distinguished from the Gauls and degenerate Romans among whom they established themselves by their independence, their love of freedom, their scorn of a lie; they had, in short, the virtues which belong to a conquering and dominant race in the midst of an inferior and conquered one. And thus it came to pass that by degrees the name 'frank' indicated not

great Fourth Lateran Council (A.D. 1215), forbidding the further multiplication of monastic Orders, runs thus: *Ne nimia religionum diversitas gravem in Ecclesiâ Dei confusionem inducat, firmiter prohibemus, ne quis de cetero novam religionem inveniât, sed quicumque voluerit ad religionem converti, unam de approbatis assumat.* [For the use of the word 'religion' in the New Testament (A.V.) see Trench, *Synonyms N.T.* § xlviii.]

\* [This explanation of the name *Franks* is now generally given up. The name is probably a derivative from a lost O.H.G. \**francho*, a spear or javelin: compare O.E. *franca*, Icel. *frakka*; similarly the Saxons are supposed to have derived their name from a weapon—*seax*, a knife; see Kluge's *Dict.* (s.v. *frank*).]

merely a national, but involved a moral, distinction as well; and a 'frank' man was synonymous not merely with a man of the conquering German race, but was an epithet applied to any man possessed of certain high moral qualities, which for the most part appertained to, and were found only in, men of that stock; and thus in men's daily discourse, when they speak of a person as being 'frank,' or when they use the words 'franchise,' 'enfranchisement,' to express civil liberties and immunities, their language here is the outgrowth, the record, and the result of great historic changes, bears testimony to facts of history, whereof it may well happen that the speakers have never heard.\* The word 'slave' has undergone a process entirely analogous, although in an opposite direction. 'The martial superiority of the Teutonic races enabled them to keep their slave markets supplied with captives taken from the Slavonic tribes. Hence, in all the languages of Western Europe, the once glorious name of Slave has come to express the most degraded condition of men. What centuries of violence and warfare does the history of this word disclose.' †

\* 'Frank,' though thus originally a German word, only came back to Germany from France in the seventeenth century. With us it is found in the sixteenth; but scarcely earlier.

† Gibbon, *Decline and Fall*, c. 55. [It is very doubtful whether the idea of 'glory' was implied originally in the national name of *Slav*. It is generally held now that the Slavs gave themselves the name as *br* 'the intelligible,' or 'the intelligibly speaking' people

Having given by anticipation this handful of examples in illustration of what in these lectures I propose, I will, before proceeding further, make a few observations on a subject, which, if we would go at all to the root of the matter, we can scarcely leave altogether untouched,—I mean the origin of language, in which, however, we will not entangle ourselves deeper than we need. There are, or rather there have been, two theories about this. One, and that which rather has been than now is, for few maintain it still, would put language on the same level with the various arts and inventions with which man has gradually adorned and enriched his life. It would make him by degrees to have invented it, just as he might have invented any of these, for himself; and from rude imperfect beginnings, the inarticulate cries by which he expressed his natural wants, the sounds by which he sought to imitate the impression of natural objects upon him, little by little to have arrived at that wondrous organ of thought and feeling, which his language is often to him now.

in the case of many other races, they regarded their strange-speaking neighbours as 'barbarian,' that is 'stammering,' or even as 'dumb.' So the Russians call their neighbours the Germans *njemets*, connected with *njemo*, indistinct. The old name *Slovene*, Slavonians, is probably a derivative from the substantive which appears in Church Slavonic in the form *slovo*, a word; see Thomsen's *Russia and Scandinavia*, p. 8. *Slovo* is closely connected with the old Slavonic word for 'fame'—*slava*, [ce, no doubt, the explanation of *Slave* favoured by bon.]

It might, I think, be sufficient to object to this explanation, that language would then be an *accident* of human nature ; and, this being the case, that we certainly should somewhere encounter tribes sunken so low as not to possess it ; even as there is almost no human art or invention so obvious, and as it seems to us so indispensable, but there are those who have fallen below its knowledge and its exercise. But with language it is not so. There have never yet been found human beings, not the most degraded horde of South African bushmen, or Papuan cannibals, who did not employ this means of intercourse with one another. But the more decisive objection to this view of the matter is, that it hangs together with, and is indeed an essential part of, that theory of society, which is contradicted alike by every page of Genesis, and every notice of our actual experience—the ‘urang-utang theory,’ as it has been so happily termed—that, I mean, according to which the primitive condition of man was the savage one, and the savage himself the seed out of which in due time the civilized man was unfolded ; whereas, in fact, so far from being this living seed, he might more justly be considered as a dead withered leaf, torn violently away from the great trunk of humanity, and with no more power to produce anything nobler than himself out of himself, than that dead withered leaf to unfold itself into the oak of the forest.

So far from being the child with the latent capabilities of manhood, he is himself rather the man prematurely aged, and decrepit, and outworn.

But the truer answer to the inquiry how language arose, is this: God gave man language, just as He gave him reason, and just because He gave him reason; for what is man's *word* but his *reason*, coming forth that it may behold itself? They are indeed so essentially one and the same that the Greek language has one word for them both. He gave it to him, because he could not be man, that is, a social being, without it. Yet this must not be taken to affirm that man started at the first furnished with a full-formed vocabulary of words, and as it were with his first dictionary and first grammar ready-made to his hands. He did not thus begin the world *with names*, but *with the power of naming*: for man is not a mere speaking machine; God did not teach him words, as one of us teaches a parrot, from without; but gave him a capacity, and then evoked the capacity which He gave. Here, as in everything else that concerns the primitive constitution, the great original institutes, of humanity, our best and truest lights are to be gotten from the study of the first three chapters of Genesis; and you will observe that there it is not God who imposed the first names on the creatures, but Adam—Adam, however, at the direct suggestion of his Creator. *He* brought them all, we are told, to Adam, 'to see what he

would call them ; and whatsoever Adam called every living creature, that was the name thereof' (Gen. ii. 19). Here we have the clearest intimation of the origin, at once divine and human, of speech ; while yet neither is so brought forward as to exclude or obscure the other.

And so far we may concede a limited amount of right to those who have held a progressive acquisition, on man's part, of the power of embodying thought in words. I believe that we should conceive the actual case most truly, if we conceived this power of naming things and expressing their relations, as one laid up in the depths of man's being, one of the divine capabilities with which he was created : but one (and in this differing from those which have produced in various people various arts of life) which could not remain dormant in him, for man could be only man through its exercise ; which therefore did rapidly bud and blossom out from within him at every solicitation from the world without and from his fellow-man ; as each object to be named appeared before his eyes, each relation of things to one another arose before his mind. It was not merely the possible, but the necessary, emanation of the spirit with which he had been endowed. Man makes his own language, but he makes it as the bee makes its cells, as the bird its nest ; he cannot do otherwise.\*

---

\* Renan has much of interest on this matter, both in

How this latent power evolved itself first, how this spontaneous generation of language came to pass, is a mystery ; even as every act of creation is of necessity such ; and as a mystery all the deepest inquirers into the subject are content to leave it. Yet we may perhaps a little help ourselves to the realizing of what the process was, and what it was not, if we liken it to the growth of a tree springing out of, and unfolding itself from, a root, and according to a necessary law—that

---

his work *De l'Origine du Langage*, and in his *Hist. des Langues Sémitiques*. I quote from the latter, p. 445 : Sans doute les langues, comme tout ce qui est organisé, sont sujettes à la loi du développement graduel. En soutenant que le langage primitif possédait les éléments nécessaires à son intégrité, nous sommes loin de dire que les mécanismes d'un âge plus avancé y fussent arrivés à leur pleine existence. Tout y était, mais confusément et sans distinction. Le temps seul et les progrès de l'esprit humain pouvaient opérer un discernement dans cette obscure synthèse, et assigner à chaque élément son rôle spécial. La vie, en un mot, n'était ici, comme partout, qu'à la condition de l'évolution du germe primitif, de la distribution des rôles et de la séparation des organes. Mais ces organes eux-mêmes furent déterminés dès le premier jour, et depuis l'acte générateur qui le fit être, le langage ne s'est enrichi d'aucune fonction vraiment nouvelle. Un germe est posé, renfermant en puissance tout ce que l'être sera un jour ; le germe se développe, les formes se constituent dans leurs proportions régulières, ce qui était en puissance devient en acte ; mais rien ne se crée, rien ne s'ajoute : telle est la loi commune des êtres soumis aux conditions de la vie. Telle fut aussi la loi du langage.

root being the divine capacity of language with which man was created, that law being the law of highest reason with which he was endowed : if we liken it to this rather than to the rearing of a house, which a man should slowly and painfully fashion for himself with dead timbers combined after his own fancy and caprice ; and which little by little improved in shape, material, and size, being first but a log house, answering his barest needs, and only after centuries of toil and pain growing for his sons' sons into a stately palace for pleasure and delight.

Were it otherwise, were the savage the primitive man, we should then find savage tribes, furnished scantily enough, it might be, with the elements of speech, yet at the same time with its fruitful beginnings, its vigorous and healthful germs. But what does their language on close inspection prove ? In every case what they are themselves, the remnant and ruin of a better and a nobler past. Fearful indeed is the impress of degradation which is stamped on the language of the savage, more fearful perhaps even than that which is stamped upon his form. When wholly letting go the truth, when long and greatly sinning against light and conscience, a people has thus gone the downward way, has been scattered off by some violent catastrophe from those regions of the world which are the seats of advance and progress, and driven to its remote isles and further corners, then as one nobler

thought, one spiritual idea after another has perished from it, the words also that expressed these have perished too. As one habit of civilization has been let go after another, the words which those habits demanded have dropped as well, first out of use, and then out of memory, and thus after a while have been wholly lost.

Moffat, in his *Missionary Labours and Scenes in South Africa*, gives us a very remarkable example of the disappearing of one of the most significant words from the language of a tribe sinking ever deeper in savagery; and with the disappearing of the word, of course, the disappearing as well of the great spiritual fact and truth whereof that word was at once the vehicle and the guardian. The Bechuanas, a Caffre tribe, employed formerly the word 'Morimo,' to designate 'Him that is above,' or 'Him that is in heaven,' and attached to the word the notion of a supreme Divine Being. This word, with the spiritual idea corresponding to it, Moffat found to have vanished from the language of the present generation, although here and there he could meet with an old man, scarcely one or two in a thousand, who remembered in his youth to have heard speak of 'Morimo'; and this word, once so deeply significant, only survived now in the spells and charms of the so-called rain-makers and sorcerers, who misused it to designate a fabulous ghost, of whom they told the absurdest and most contradictory things.

And as there is no such witness to the degradation of the savage as the brutal poverty of his language, so is there nothing that so effectually tends to keep him in the depths to which he has fallen. You cannot impart to any man more than the words which he understands either now contain, or can be made, intelligibly to him, to contain. Language is as truly on one side the limit and restraint of thought, as on the other side that which feeds and unfolds thought. Thus it is the ever-repeated complaint of the missionary that the very terms are well-nigh or wholly wanting in the dialect of the savage whereby to impart to him heavenly truths; and not these only; but that there are equally wanting those which should express the nobler emotions of the human heart. Dobrizhoffer, the Jesuit missionary, in his curious *History of the Abipones*, tells us that neither these nor the Guarinies, two of the principal native tribes of Brazil, possessed any word in the least corresponding to our 'thanks.' But what wonder, if the feeling of gratitude was entirely absent from their hearts, that they should not have possessed the corresponding word in their vocabularies? Nay, how should they have had it there? And that in this absence lies the true explanation is plain from a fact which the same writer records, that, although inveterate askers, they never showed the slightest sense of obligation or of gratitude when they obtained what they sought; never saying more

than, 'This will be useful to me,' or, 'This is what I wanted.' Dr. Krapf, after laborious researches in some widely extended dialects of East Africa, has remarked in them the same absence of any words expressing the idea of gratitude.

Nor is it only in what they have forfeited and lost, but also in what they have retained or invented, that these languages proclaim their degradation and debasement, and how deeply they and those that speak them have fallen. For indeed the strange wealth and the strange poverty, I know not which the stranger and the sadder, of the languages of savage tribes, rich in words which proclaim their shame, poor in those which should attest the workings of any nobler life among them, not seldom absolutely destitute of these last, are a mournful and ever-recurring surprise, even to those who were more or less prepared to expect nothing else. Thus I have read of a tribe in New Holland, which has no word to signify God, but has one to designate a process by which an unborn child may be destroyed in the bosom of its mother.\* And I

\* A Wesleyan missionary, communicating with me from Fiji, assures me I have here understated the case. He says: 'I could write down several words, which express as many different ways of killing an unborn child.' He has at the same time done me the favour to send me dreadful confirmation of all which I have here asserted. It is a list of some Fiji words, with the hideous meanings which they bear, or facts which they imply. He has naturally confined himself to those in one domain of

have been informed, on the authority of one excellently capable of knowing, an English scholar long resident in Van Diemen's Land, that in the native language of that island there are\* four words to express the taking of human life—one to express a father's killing of a son, another a son's killing of a father, with other varieties of murder; and that in no one of these lies the slightest moral reprobation, or sense of the deep-lying distinction between to 'kill' and to 'murder'; while at the same time, of that language so richly

human wickedness—that, namely, of cruelty; leaving another domain, which borders close on this, and which, he assures me, would yield proofs quite as terrible, altogether untouched. It is impossible to imagine a record more hideous of what the works of the arch-murderer are, or one more fitted to stir up missionary zeal in behalf of those dark places of the earth which are full of the habitations of cruelty. A very few specimens must suffice. The language of Fiji has a word for a club which has killed a man; for a dead body which is to be eaten; for the first of such bodies brought in at the beginning of a war; for the flesh on each side of the backbone. It has a name of honour given to those who have taken life; it need not have been the life of an enemy; if only they have shed blood—it may have been the life of a woman or a child—the title has been earned. It has a hideous word to express the torturing and insulting of an enemy, as by cutting off any part of his body—his nose or tongue, for instance—cooking and eating it before his face, and taunting him the while; the ἀκρωτηριάζειν of the Greeks, with the cannibalism added. But of this enough.

\* [This was written in 1851. Now, in 1893, Van Diemen's Land is called Tasmania, and the native language of that island is a thing of the past. New Holland was the old name for Australia.]

and so fearfully provided with expressions for this extreme utterance of hate, he also reports that a word for 'love' is wanting in it altogether. Yet with all this, ever and anon in the midst of this wreck and ruin, there is that in the language of the savage, some subtle distinction, some curious allusion to a perished civilization, now utterly unintelligible to the speaker ; or some other note, which proclaims his language to be the remains of a dissipated inheritance, the rags and remnants of a robe which was a royal one once. The fragments of a broken sceptre are in his hand, a sceptre wherewith once he held dominion (he, that is, in his progenitors) over large kingdoms of thought, which now have escaped wholly from his sway.\*

But while it is thus with him, while this is the downward course of all those that have chosen the downward path, while with every impoverishing and debasing of personal and national life there goes hand in hand a corresponding im-

---

\* See Tylor, *Early History of Mankind*, pp. 150-190; and the Duke of Argyll, *On Primeval Man*; and on this same survival of the fragments of an elder civilization, Ebrard, *Apologetik*, vol. ii. p. 382. Among some of the Papuans the faintest rudiments of the family survive; of the tribe no trace whatever; while yet of these one has lately written:—'Sie haben religiöse Gebräuche und Uebungen, welche, mit einigen anderen Erscheinungen in ihrem Leben, mit ihrem jetzigen Culturzustande ganz unvereinbar erscheinen, wenn man darin nicht die Spuren einer früher höhern Bildung erkennen will.'

have been informed, on the authority of one excellently capable of knowing, an English scholar long resident in Van Diemen's Land, that in the native language of that island there are\* four words to express the taking of human life—one to express a father's killing of a son, another a son's killing of a father, with other varieties of murder; and that in no one of these lies the slightest moral reprobation, or sense of the deeply lying distinction between to 'kill' and to 'murder'; while at the same time, of that language so richly

human wickedness—that, namely, of cruelty; leaving another domain, which borders close on this, and which, he assures me, would yield proofs quite as terrible, altogether untouched. It is impossible to imagine a record more hideous of what the works of the arch-murderer are, or one more fitted to stir up missionary zeal in behalf of those dark places of the earth which are full of the habitations of cruelty. A very few specimens must suffice. The language of Fiji has a word for a club which has killed a man; for a dead body which is to be eaten; for the first of such bodies brought in at the beginning of a war; for the flesh on each side of the backbone. It has a name of honour given to those who have taken life; it need not have been the life of an enemy; if only they have shed blood—it may have been the life of a woman or a child—the title has been earned. It has a hideous word to express the torturing and insulting of an enemy, as taking off any part of his body—his nose or tongue, or ear—cooking and eating it before his face, and giving him the while; the ἀκρωτηριάζειν of the Greeks, cannibalism added. But of this enough.

It was written in 1851. Now, in 1893, Van Diemen's Land is called Tasmania, and the native name of that island is a thing of the past. New Holland is the name for Australia.]

immediate mental vision ; but the name abides with us, and the utterance of it restores them in a moment.'

Men sometimes complain of the number of new theological terms which the great controversies in which the Church from time to time has been engaged, have left behind them. But this could not have been otherwise, unless the gains through those controversies made, were presently to be lost again ; for as has lately been well said : 'The success and enduring influence of any systematic construction of truth, be it secular or sacred, depend as much upon an exact terminology, as upon close and deep thinking itself. Indeed, unless the results to which the human mind arrives are plainly stated, and firmly fixed in an exact phraseology, its thinking is to very little purpose in the end. "Terms," says Whewell, "record discoveries." That which was seen, it may be with crystal clearness, and in bold outline, in the consciousness of an individual thinker, may fail to become the property and possession of mankind at large, because it is not transferred from the individual to the general mind, by means of a precise phraseology and a rigorous terminology. Nothing is in its own nature more fugacious and shifting than thought ; and particularly thoughts upon the mysteries of Christianity. A conception that is plain and accurate in the understanding of the first man becomes obscure and

false in that of the second, because it was not grasped and firmly held in the form and proportions with which it first came up, and then handed over to other minds, a fixed and scientific quantity.\* And on the necessity of names at once for the preservation and the propagation of truth it has been justly observed: 'Hardly any original thoughts on mental or social subjects ever make their way among mankind, or assume their proper importance in the minds even of their inventors, until aptly selected words or phrases have as it were nailed them down and held them fast.†' And this holds good alike of the false and of the true. I think we may observe very often the way in which controversies, after long eddying backward and forward, hither and thither, concentrate themselves at last in some single word which is felt to contain all that the one party would affirm and the other would deny. After a desultory swaying of the battle hither and thither 'the high places of the field,' the critical position, on the winning of which everything turns, is discovered at last. Thus the whole controversy of the Catholic Church with the Arians finally gathers itself up in a single word, 'homoousion;' that with the Nestorians in another, 'theotokos.' One might be

\* Shedd, *History of Christian Doctrine*, vol. i. p. 362; compare *Guesses at Truth*, 1866, p. 217; and Gerber, *Sprache als Kunst*, vol. i. p. 145.

† Mill, *System of Logic*, vol. ii. p. 291.

bold to affirm that the entire secret of Buddhism is found in 'Nirvāna'; for take away the word, and it is not too much to say that the keystone to the whole arch is gone. So too when the medieval Church allowed and then adopted the word 'transubstantiation' (and we know the exact date of this, see p. 186), it committed itself to a doctrine from which henceforward it was impossible to recede. The floating error had become a fixed one, and exercised a far mightier influence on the minds of all who received it, than except for this it would have ever done. It is sometimes not a word, but a phrase, which proves thus mighty in operation. 'Reformation in the head and in the members' was the watch-word, for more than a century before an actual Reformation came, of all who were conscious of the deeper needs of the Church. What intelligent acquaintance with Darwin's speculations would the world in general have made, except for two or three happy and comprehensive terms, as 'the survival of the fittest,' 'the struggle for existence,' 'the process of natural selection'? Multitudes who else would have known nothing about Comte's system, know something about it when they know that he called it 'the positive philosophy.'

We have been tempted to depart a little, though a very little, from the subject immediately before us. What was just now said of the manner in which language enriches itself

does not contradict a prior assertion, that man starts with language as God's perfect gift, which he only impairs and forfeits by sloth and sin, according to the same law which holds good in respect of each other of the gifts of Heaven. For it was not meant, as indeed was then observed, that men would possess words to set forth feelings which were not yet stirring in them, combinations which they had not yet made, objects which they had not yet seen, relations of which they were not yet conscious ; but that up to man's needs, (those needs including not merely his animal wants, but all his higher spiritual cravings,) he would find utterance freely. The great logical, or grammatical, framework of language, (for grammar is the logic of speech, even as logic is the grammar of reason,) he would possess, he knew not how ; and certainly not as the final result of gradual acquisitions, and of reflexion setting these in order, and drawing general rules from them ; but as that rather which alone had made those acquisitions possible ; as that according to which he unconsciously worked, filled in this framework by degrees with these later acquisitions of thought, feeling, and experience, as one by one they arrayed themselves in the garment and vesture of words.

Here then is the explanation of the fact that language should be thus instructive for us, that it should yield us so much, when we come to analyse and probe it ; and yield us the more, the

more deeply and accurately we do so. It is full of instruction, because it is the embodiment, the incarnation, if I may so speak, of the feelings and thoughts and experiences of a nation, yea, often of many nations, and of all which through long centuries they have attained to and won. It stands like the Pillars of Hercules, to mark how far the moral and intellectual conquests of mankind have advanced, only not like those pillars, fixed and immovable, but ever itself advancing with the progress of these. The mighty moral instincts which have been working in the popular mind have found therein their unconscious voice ; and the single kinglier spirits that have looked deeper into the heart of things have oftentimes gathered up all they have seen into some one word, which they have launched upon the world, and with which they have enriched it for ever—making in that new word a new region of thought to be henceforward in some sort the common heritage of all. Language is the amber in which a thousand precious and subtle thoughts have been safely embedded and preserved. It has arrested ten thousand lightning flashes of genius, which, unless thus fixed and arrested, might have been as bright, but would have also been as quickly passing and perishing, as the lightning. ‘Words convey the mental treasures of one period to the generations that follow ; and laden with this, their precious freight, they sail safely across gulfs of time in

which empires have suffered shipwreck, and the languages of common life have sunk into oblivion.' And for all these reasons far more and mightier in every way is a language than any one of the works which may have been composed in it. For that work, great as it may be, at best embodies what was in the heart and mind of a single man, but this of a nation. The *Iliad* is great, yet not so great in strength or power or beauty as the Greek language.\* *Paradise Lost* is a noble possession for a people to have inherited, but the English tongue is a nobler heritage yet.†

And imperfectly as we may apprehend all this, there is an obscure sense, or instinct I might call it, in every one of us, of this truth. We all, whether we have given a distinct account of the matter to ourselves or not, believe that words which we use are not arbitrary and capricious signs, affixed at random to the things which they designate, for which any other might have been substituted as well, but

---

\* On the Greek language and its merits, as compared with the other Indo-European languages, see Curtius, *History of Greece*, English translation, vol. i. pp. 18-28.

† Gerber (*Sprache als Kunst*, vol. i. p. 274): Es ist ein bedeutender Fortschritt in der Erkenntniss des Menschen dass man jetzt Sprachen lernt nicht bloss, um sich den Gedankeninhalt, den sie offenbaren, anzueignen, sondern zugleich um sie selbst als herrliche, architektonische Geisteswerke kennen zu lernen, und sich an ihrer Kunstschönheit zu erfreuen.

that they stand in a real relation to these. And this sense of the significance of names, that they are, or ought to be,—that in a world of absolute truth they ever would be,—the expression of the innermost character and qualities of the things or persons that bear them, speaks out in various ways. It is reported of Boiardo, author of a poem without which we should probably have never seen the *Orlando Furioso* of Ariosto, that he was out hunting, when the name Rodomonte presented itself to him as exactly fitting a foremost person of the epic he was composing ; and that instantly returning home, he caused all the joy-bells of the village to be rung, to celebrate the happy invention. This story may remind us of another which is told of the greatest French novelist of modern times. A friend of Balzac's, who has written some *Recollections* of him, tells us that he would sometimes wander for days through the streets of Paris, studying the names over the shops, as being sure that there was a name more appropriate than any other to some character which he had conceived, and hoping to light on it there.

You must all have remarked the amusement and interest which children find in any notable agreement between a name and the person who owns that name, as, for instance, if Mr. Long is tall—or, which naturally takes a still stronger hold upon them, in any manifest contradiction between the name and the name-bearer ; if Mr.

Strongitharm is a weakling, or Mr. Black an albino: the former striking from a sense of fitness, the latter from one of incongruity. Nor is this a mere childish entertainment. It continues with us through life; and that its roots lie deep is attested by the earnest use which is often made, and that at the most earnest moments of men's lives, of such agreements or disagreements as these. Such use is not unfrequent in Scripture, though it is seldom possible to reproduce it in English, as for instance in the comment of Abigail on her husband Nabal's name: 'As his name is, so is he; Nabal is his name, and folly is with him' (1 Sam. xxv. 25). And again, 'Call me not Naomi,' exclaims the desolate widow—'call me not Naomi [or *pleasantness*]; call me Marah [or *bitterness*], for the Almighty hath dealt very bitterly with me.' She cannot endure that the name she bears should so strangely contradict the thing she is. Shakespeare, in like manner, reveals his own profound knowledge of the human heart, when he makes old John of Gaunt, worn with long sickness, and now ready to depart, play with his name, and dwell upon the consent between it and his condition; so that when his royal nephew asks him, 'How is it with aged Gaunt?' he answers,

'Oh, how that name befits my composition,  
Old *Gaunt* indeed, and *gaunt* in being old—  
*Gaunt* am I for the grave, *gaunt* as the grave—'

- Ajax, or *Atas*, in the play of Sophocles, which bears

with much more in the same fashion; while it is into the mouth of the slight and frivolous king that Shakespeare puts the exclamation of wonder,

‘Can sick men play so nicely with their names?’\*

Mark too how, if one is engaged in a controversy or quarrel, and his name imports something good, his adversary will lay hold of the name, will seek to bring out a real contradiction between the name and the bearer of the name, so that he shall appear as one presenting himself under false colours, affecting a merit which he does not really possess. Examples of this abound. There was one Vigilantius in the early Church;—his name might be interpreted ‘The Watchful.’ He was at issue with St. Jerome about certain vigils; these he thought perilous to Christian morality, while Jerome was a very eager promoter of them; who instantly gave a

---

his name, does the same with the *aiaî* which lies in that name (422, 423); just as in the *Bacchæ* of Euripides, not Pentheus himself, but others for him, indicate the prophecy of a mighty *πένθος* or grief, which is shut up in his name (367). A tragic writer, less known than Euripides, does the same: *Πενθεύς, ἐσομένης συμφορᾶς ἐπώνυμος*. Eteocles in the *Phænissæ* of Euripides makes a play of the same kind on the name of Polynices.

\* ‘Hus’ is Bohemian for ‘goose’ [the two words being in fact cognate forms]; and here we have the explanation of the prophetic utterance of Hus, namely, that in place of one goose, tame and weak of wing, God would send falcons and eagles before long.

turn to his name, and proclaimed that he, the enemy of these watches, the partisan of slumber and sloth, should have been not *Vigilantius* or *The Watcher*, but '*Dormitantius*' or *The Sleeper* rather. Felix, Bishop of Urgel, a chief champion in the eighth century of the Adoptianist heresy, is constantly '*Infelix*' in the writings of his adversary Alcuin. The Spanish peasantry during the Peninsular War would not hear of Bonaparte, but changed the name to '*Malaparte*,' as designating far better the perfidious kidnapper of their king and enemy of their independence. It will be seen then that *Æschylus* is most true to nature, when in his *Prometheus Bound* he makes Strength tauntingly to remind Prometheus, or *The Prudent*, how ill his name and the lot which he has made for himself agreed, bound as he is with adamantine chains to his rock, and bound, as it might seem, for ever. When Napoleon said of Count Lobau, whose proper name was Mouton, '*Mon mouton c'est un lion*,' it was the same instinct at work, though working from an opposite point. It made itself felt no less in the bitter irony which gave to the second of the Ptolemies, the brother-murdering king, the title of *Philadelphus*.

But more frequent still is this hostile use of names, this attempt to place them and their owners in the most intimate connexion, to make, so to speak, the man answerable for his name, where the name does not thus need to be re-

versed ; but may be made as it now is, or with very slightest change, to contain a confession of the ignorance, worthlessness, or futility of the bearer. If it implies, or can be made to imply, anything bad, it is instantly laid hold of as expressing the very truth about him. You know the story of Helen of Greece, whom in two of his 'mighty lines' Marlowe's Faust so magnificently apostrophizes :

'Was this the face that launched a thousand ships,  
And burned the topless towers of Ilium?'

It is no frigid conceit of the Greek poet, when one passionately denouncing the ruin which she wrought, finds that ruin couched and fore-announced in her name ; \* as in English it might be, and has been, reproduced—

'*Hell* in her name, and heaven in her looks.'

Or take other illustrations. Pope Hildebrand in one of our *Homilies* is styled 'Brand of Hell,' as setting the world in a blaze ; as 'Höllenbrand' he appears constantly in German. Tott and Teuffel were two officers of high rank in the army which Gustavus Adolphus brought with him into Germany. You may imagine how soon those of the other side declared that he had brought 'death' and 'hell' in his train. There were two not inconsiderable persons in

---

\* Έλένας [= ελέναος], ελάνδρος, ελέπτολις, Æschylus, *Agamemnon*, 636.

the time of our Civil Wars, Vane (not the 'young Vane' of Milton's and Wordsworth's sonnets), and Sterry; and one of these, Sterry, was chaplain to the other. Baxter, having occasion to mention them in his profoundly instructive *Narrative of his Life and Times*, and liking neither, cannot forbear to observe, that '*vanity and sterility* were never more fitly joined together;' and speaks elsewhere of 'the vanity of Vane, and the sterility of Sterry.' This last, let me observe, is an eminently unjust charge, as Baxter himself in a later volume\* has very handsomely acknowledged.†

\* *Catholic Theology*, pt. iii. p. 107.

† A few more examples, in a note, of this contumely of names. Antiochus Epiphanes, or 'the Illustrious,' is for the Jews, whom he so madly attempted to hellenize, Antiochus Epimanes, or 'the Insane.' Cicero, denouncing Verres, the infamous prætor of Sicily, is too skilful a master of the passions to allow the name of the arch-criminal to escape unused. He was indeed Verres, for he *swept* the province; he was a *sweep-net* for it (everriculum in provinciâ); and then presently, giving altogether another turn to his name, Others, he says, might be partial to '*jus verrinum*' (which might mean either Verrine law or boar-sauce), but not he. Tiberius Claudius Nero, charged with being a drunkard, becomes in the popular language 'Biberius Caldus Mero.' The controversies of the Church with heretics yield only too abundant a supply, and that upon both sides, of examples of this kind. The 'royal-hearted' Athanasius is 'Satanasius' for the Arians; and some of St. Cyprian's adversaries did not shrink from so foul a perversion of his name as to call him Κοπιανός, or 'the Dungy.' But then how often is

Where, on the other hand, it is desired to do a man honour, how gladly, in like manner, is his

Pelagius declared by the Church Fathers to be a pelagus, a very *ocean* of wickedness. It was in vain that the Manichæans changed their master's name from Manes to Manichæus, that so it might not so nearly resemble the word signifying madness in the Greek (*devitantes nomen insaniz*, Augustine, *De Hær.* 46); it did not thereby escape. The Waldenses, or Wallenses, were declared by Roman controversialists to be justly so called, as dwelling 'in valle densâ,' in the thick valley of darkness and ignorance. Cardinal Clesel was active in setting forward the Roman Catholic reaction in Bohemia with which the dismal tragedy of the Thirty Years' War began. It was a far-fetched and not very happy piece of revenge, when they of the other side took pleasure in spelling his name 'CLesel,' as much as to say, He of the 150 ass-power. Berengar of Tours calls a Pope who had taken sides against him not pontifex, but 'pompifex.' Metrophanes, Patriarch of Constantinople, being counted to have betrayed the interests of the Greek Church, his spiritual mother, at the Council of Florence, saw his name changed by popular hate into 'Metrophopos,' or the 'Matricide.' In the same way of more than one Pope Urbanus it was declared that he would have been better named 'Turbanus' (quasi *turbans* Ecclesiam). Mahomet appears as 'Bafomet,' influenced perhaps by 'bafa,' a lie, in Provençal. Shechem, a chief city of the heretical Samaritans, becomes 'Sychar,' or city of lies (see John iv. 5), so at least some will have it, on the lips of the hostile Jews; while Toulouse, a very seedplot of heresies, Albigenian and other, in the Middle Ages, is declared by writers of those times to have prophesied no less by its name (Tolosa = *tota dolosa*). In the same way adversaries of Wiclif traced in his name an abridgment of 'wicked-belief.' Metternich was 'Mitternacht,' or Mid-

name seized on, if it in any way bears an honourable significance, or is capable of an honourable interpretation—men finding in that name a pre-sage and prophecy of that which was actually in its bearer. A multitude of examples, many of them very beautiful, might be brought together in this kind. How often, for instance, and with what effect, the name of Stephen, the proto-martyr, that name signifying in Greek ‘the Crown,’ was taken as a prophetic intimation of the martyr-crown, which it should be given to him, the first in that noble army, to wear.\*

---

night, for the political reformers of Germany in the last generation. It would be curious to know how often the Sorbonne has been likened to a ‘Serbonian’ bog; some ‘privilegium’ declared to be not such indeed, but a ‘præ-vilegium’ rather. Baxter complains that the Independents called presbyters ‘priestbiters,’ Presbyterian ministers not ‘divines’ but ‘dry vines,’ and their Assembly men ‘Dissembly men.’

\* Thus in a sublime Latin hymn by Adam of St. Victor :

Nomen habes *Coronati*;  
Te tormenta decet pati  
Pro *coronâ* gloriæ.

Elsewhere the same illustrious hymnologist plays in like manner on the name of St. Vincentius :

Qui *vincentis* habet nomen  
Ex re probat dignum omen  
Sui fore nominis ;  
*Vincens* terrâ, *vincens* mari  
Quidquid potest irrogari  
Pœnæ vel formidinis.

Irenæus means in Greek 'the Peaceable'; and early Church writers love to remark how fitly the illustrious Bishop of Lyons bore this name, setting forward as he so earnestly did the peace of the Church, resolved as he was, so far as in him lay, to preserve the unity of the Spirit in the bond of peace. The Dominicans were well pleased when their name was resolved into 'Domini canes'—the Lord's watchdogs; who, as such, allowed no heresy to appear without at once giving the alarm, and seeking to chase it away. When Ben Jonson praises Shakespeare's 'well-filed lines'—

'In each of which he seems to *shake a lance*  
As brandished in the eyes of ignorance'—

he is manifestly playing with his name. Fuller, too, our own Church historian, who played so often upon the names of others, has a play made upon his own in some commendatory verses prefixed to one of his books :

'Thy style is clear and white ; thy very name  
Speaks pureness, and adds lustre to the frame.'

In the Bull for the canonization of Sta. Clara, the canonizing Pope does not disdain a similar play upon her name : Clara claris præclara meritis, magnæ in cælo claritate gloriæ, ac in terrâ miraculorum sublimium, clare claret. On these 'prophetic' names in the heathen world see Pott, *Wurzel-Wörterbuch*, vol. ii. part 2, p. 522.

He plays himself upon it in an epigram which takes the form of a prayer :

‘My soul is stainèd with a dusky colour :  
Let thy Son be the soap ; I’ll be the fuller.’

John Careless, whose letters are among the most beautiful in Foxe’s *Book of Martyrs*, writing to Philpot, exclaims, ‘Oh good master Philpot, which art a principal pot indeed, filled with much precious liquor,—oh pot most happy ! of the High Potter ordained to honour.’

Herein, in this faith that men’s names were true and would come true, in this, and not in any altogether unreasoning superstition, lay the root of the carefulness of the Romans that in the enlisting of soldiers names of good omen, such as Valerius, Salvius, Secundus, should be the first called. Scipio Africanus, reproaching his soldiers after a mutiny, finds an aggravation of their crime in the fact that one with so ill-omened a name as Atrius Umber should have seduced them, and persuaded them to take him for their leader. So strong is the conviction of men that names are powers. Nay, it must have been sometimes thought that the good name might so react on the evil nature that it should not remain evil altogether, but might be induced, in part at least, to conform itself to the designation which it bore. Here we

have an explanation of the title Eumenides, or the Well-minded, given to the Furies; of Euxine, or the kind to strangers, to the inhospitable Black Sea, 'stepmother of ships,' as the Greek poet called it; the explanation too of other similar transformations, of the Greek Egesta transformed by the Romans into 'Segesta,' that it might not suggest 'egestas' or penury;\* of Epidamnus, which, in like manner seeming too suggestive of 'damnum,' or loss, was changed into 'Dyrrachium'; of Maleventum, which became 'Beneventum'; of Cape Tormentoso, or Stormy Cape, changed into 'Cape of Good Hope'; of the fairies being always respectfully spoken of as 'the good people' in Ireland, even while they are accredited with any amount of mischief; of the dead spoken of alike in Greek and in Latin simply as 'the majority'; of the dying, in Greek liturgies remembered as 'those about to set forward upon a journey'†: of the slain in battle designated in German as 'those who remain,' that is, on the field of battle; of εὐλογία, or 'the blessing,' as a name given in modern Greek to the smallpox! We may compare as an example of this same euphemism the famous 'Vixerunt' with which Cicero

---

\* [But the form *Segesta* is probably older than *Egesta*, the Romans here, as in other cases, retaining the original initial *s*, which in Greek is represented generally by the rough, sometimes by the smooth breathing.]

† οἱ ἐξοδευόντες.

announced that the conspirators against the Roman State had paid the full penalty of their treason.

Let me observe, before leaving this subject, that not in one passage only, but in passages innumerable, Scripture sets its seal to this significance of names, to the fact that the seeking and the finding of this significance is not a mere play upon the surface of things : it everywhere recognizes the inner band, which ought to connect, and in a world of truth would connect, together the name and the person or thing bearing the name. Scripture sets its seal to this by the weight and solemnity which it everywhere attaches to the imposing of names ; this in many instances not being left to hazard, but assumed by God as his own peculiar care. 'Thou shalt call his name Jesus' (Matt. i. 21 ; Luke i. 31) is of course the most illustrious instance of all ; but there is a multitude of other cases in point ; names given by God, as that of John to the Baptist ; or changed by Him, as Abram's to Abraham (Gen. xvii. 3), Sarai's to Sarah, Hoshea's to Joshua ; or new names added by Him to the old, when by some mighty act of faith the man had been lifted out of his old life into a new ; as Israel added to Jacob, and Peter to Simon, and Boanerges or Sons of thunder to the two sons of Zebedee (Mark iii. 17). The same feeling is at work elsewhere. A Pope on his election always takes a new name. Or

when it is intended to make, for good or for ill, an entire breach with the past, this is one of the means by which it is sought to effect as much (2 Chr. xxxvi. 4; Dan. i. 7). How far this custom reaches, how deep the roots which it casts, is exemplified well in the fact that the West Indian buccaneer makes a like change of name on entering that society of blood. It is in both cases a sort of token that old things have passed away, that all have become new to him.

But we must draw to a close. Enough has been said to attest and to justify the wide-spread faith of men that names are significant, and that things and persons correspond, or ought to correspond, to them. You will not, then, find it a laborious task to persuade your pupils to admit as much. They are prepared to accept, they will be prompt to believe it. And great indeed will be our gains, their gains and ours,—for teacher and taught will for the most part enrich themselves together,—if, having these treasures of wisdom and knowledge lying round about us, so far more precious than mines of Californian gold, we determine that we will make what portion of them we can our own, that we will ask the words which we use to give an account of themselves, to say whence they are, and whither they tend. Then shall we often rub off the dust and rust from what seemed to us but a common token, which as such we had taken and given a thousand times; but which now we

shall perceive to be a precious coin, bearing the 'image and superscription' of the great King : then shall we often stand in surprise and in something of shame, while we behold the great spiritual realities which underlie our common speech, the marvellous truths which we have been witnessing *for* in our words, but, it may be, witnessing *against* in our lives. And as you will not find, for so I venture to promise, that this study of words will be a dull one when you undertake it yourselves, as little need you fear that it will prove dull and unattractive, when you seek to make your own gains herein the gains also of those who may be hereafter committed to your charge. Only try your pupils, and mark the kindling of the eye, the lighting up of the countenance, the revival of the flagging attention, with which the humblest lecture upon words, and on the words especially which they are daily using, which are familiar to them in their play or at their church, will be welcomed by them. There is a sense of reality about children which makes them rejoice to discover that there is also a reality about words, that they are not merely arbitrary signs, but living powers ; that, to reverse the saying of one of England's ' false prophets,' they may be the fool's counters, but are the wise man's money ; not, like the sands of the sea, innumerable disconnected atoms, but growing out of rocks, clustering in families, connecting and intertwining themselves with all that men

have been doing and thinking and feeling from the beginning of the world till now.

And it is of course our English tongue, out of which mainly we should seek to draw some of the hid treasures which it contains, from which we should endeavour to remove the veil which custom and familiarity have thrown over it. We cannot employ ourselves better. There is nothing that will more help than will this to form an English heart in ourselves and in others. We could scarcely have a single lesson on the growth of our English tongue, we could scarcely follow up one of its significant words, without having unawares a lesson in English history as well, without not merely falling on some curious fact illustrative of our national life, but learning also how the great heart which is beating at the centre of that life was gradually shaped and moulded. We should thus grow too in our sense of connexion with the past, of gratitude and reverence to it ; we should rate more highly and thus more truly all which it has bequeathed to us, all that it has made ready to our hands. It was not a small matter for the children of Israel, when they came into Canaan, to enter upon wells which they digged not, and vineyards which they had not planted, and houses which they had not built ; but how much vaster a boon, how much more glorious a prerogative, for any one generation to enter upon the inheritance of a language which other generations by their

truth and toil have made already a receptacle of choicest treasures, a storehouse of so much unconscious wisdom, a fit organ for expressing the subtlest distinctions, the tenderest sentiments, the largest thoughts, and the loftiest imaginations, which the heart of man has at any time conceived. And that those who have preceded us have gone far to accomplish this for us, I shall rejoice if I am able in any degree to make you feel in the lectures which will follow the present.

*LECTURE II.*

## ON THE POETRY IN WORDS.

I SAID in my last lecture, or rather I quoted another who had said, that language is fossil poetry. It is true that for us very often this poetry which is bound up in words has in great part or altogether disappeared. We fail to recognize it, partly from long familiarity with it, partly from insufficient knowledge, partly, it may be, from never having had our attention called to it. None have pointed it out to us; we may not ourselves have possessed the means of detecting it; and thus it has come to pass that we have been in close vicinity to this wealth, which yet has not been ours. Margaret has not been for us 'the Pearl,' nor Esther 'the Star,' nor Susanna 'the Lily,'\* nor Stephen 'the Crown,' nor Albert 'the illustrious in birth.' 'In our ordinary language,' as Montaigne has said, 'there are several excellent phrases and metaphors to

---

\* See Jacob Grimm, *Ueber Frauennamen aus Blumen*, in his *Kleinere Schriften*, vol. ii. pp. 366-401; and on the subject of this paragraph more generally, Schleicher, *Die Deutsche Sprache*, p. 115 sqq.

be met with, of which the beauty is withered by age, and the colour is sullied by too-common handling ; but that takes nothing from the relish to an understanding man, neither does it derogate from the glory of those ancient authors, who, 'tis likely, first brought those words into that lustre.' We read in one of Molière's most famous comedies of one who was surprised to discover that he had been talking prose all his life without being aware of it. If we knew all, we might be much more surprised to find that we had been talking poetry, without ever having so much as suspected this. For indeed poetry and passion seek to insinuate, and do insinuate themselves everywhere in language ; they preside continually at the giving of names ; they enshrine and incarnate themselves in these : for ' poetry is the mother tongue of the human race,' as a great German writer has said. My present lecture shall contain a few examples and illustrations, by which I would make the truth of this appear.

— 'Iliads without a Homer,' some one has called, with a little exaggeration, the beautiful but anonymous ballad poetry of Spain. One may be permitted, perhaps, to push the exaggeration a little further in the same direction, and to apply the same language not merely to a ballad but to a word. For poetry, which is passion and imagination embodying themselves in words, does not necessarily demand a *com-*

*bination* of words for this. Of this passion and imagination a single word may be the vehicle. As the sun can image itself alike in a tiny dew-drop or in the mighty ocean, and can do it, though on a different scale, as perfectly in the one as in the other, so the spirit of poetry can dwell in and glorify alike a word and an Iliad. Nothing in language is too small, as nothing is too great, for it to fill with its presence. Everywhere it can find, or, not finding, can make, a shrine for itself, which afterwards it can render translucent and transparent with its own indwelling glory. On every side we are beset with poetry. Popular language is full of it, of words used in an imaginative sense, of things called—and not merely in transient moments of high passion, and in the transfer which at such moments finds place of the image to the thing imaged, but permanently,—by names having immediate reference not to what they are, but to what they are like. All language is in some sort, as one has said, a collection of faded metaphors.\*

\* Jean Paul : Ist jede Sprache in Rücksicht geistiger Beziehungen ein Wörterbuch erblasster Metaphern. We regret this, while yet it is not wholly matter of regret. Gerber (*Sprache als Kunst*, vol. i. p. 387) urges that language would be quite unmanageable, that the words which we use would be continually clashing with and contradicting one another, if every one of them retained a lively impress of the image on which it originally rested, and recalled this to our mind. His words, somewhat too strongly put, are these : Für den Usus der Sprache, für

Sometimes, indeed, they have not faded at all. Thus at Naples it is the ordinary language to call the lesser storm-waves 'pecore,' or sheep; the larger 'cavalloni,' or big horses. Who that has watched the foaming crests, the white manes, as it were, of the larger billows as they advance in measured order, and rank on rank, into the bay, but will own not merely the fitness, but the grandeur, of this last image? Let me illustrate my meaning more at length by the word 'tribulation.' We all know in a general way that this word, which occurs not seldom in Scripture and in the Prayer Book, means affliction, sorrow, anguish; but it is quite worth our while to know *how* it means this, and to question 'tribulation' a little closer. It is derived from the Latin 'tribulum,' which was the threshing instrument or harrow, whereby the Roman husbandman separated the corn from the husks; and 'tribulatio' in its primary signification was the act of this separation. But some Latin writer of the Christian Church appropriated the word and image for

---

ihren Verstand und ihre Verständlichkeit ist allerdings das Erblassen ihrer Lautbilder, so dass sie allmählig als blosse Zeichen für Begriffe fungiren, nothwendig. Die Ueberzahl der Bilder würde, wenn sie alle als solche wirkten, nur verwirren und jede klarere Auffassung, wie sie die praktischen Zwecke der Gegenwart fordern, unmöglich machen. Die Bilder würden ausserdem einander zum Theil zerstören, indem sie die Farben verschiedener Sphären zusammenfliessen lassen, und damit für den Verstand nur Unsinn bedeuten.

the setting forth of a higher truth ; and sorrow, distress, and adversity being the appointed means for the separating in men of whatever in them was light, trivial, and poor from the solid and the true, their chaff from their wheat,\* he therefore called these sorrows and trials 'tribulations,' threshings, that is, of the inner spiritual man, without which there could be no fitting him for the heavenly garner. Now in proof of my assertion that a single word is often a concentrated poem, a little grain of pure gold capable of being beaten out into a broad extent of gold-leaf, I will quote, in reference to this very word 'tribulation,' a graceful composition by George Wither, a prolific versifier, and occasionally a poet, of the seventeenth century. You will at once perceive that it is all wrapped up in this word, being from first to last only the explicit unfolding of the image and thought which this word has implicitly given ; it is as follows :—

'Till from the straw the flail the corn doth beat,  
Until the chaff be purgèd from the wheat,  
Yea, till the mill the grains in pieces tear,  
The richness of the flour will scarce appear.  
So, till men's persons great afflictions touch,  
If worth be found, their worth is not so much,  
Because, like wheat in straw, they have not yet  
That value which in threshing they may get.  
For till the bruising flails of God's corrections  
Have threshèd out of us our vain affections ;  
Till those corruptions which do misbecome us  
Are by Thy sacred Spirit winnowed from us ;

\* 'Triticum' itself may be connected with 'tero, *tritus* ;' [so Curtius, *Greek Etym.*, No. 239].

Until from us the straw of worldly treasures,  
Till all the dusty chaff of empty pleasures,  
Yea, till His flail upon us He doth lay,  
To thresh the husk of this our flesh away ;  
And leave the soul uncovered ; nay, yet more,  
Till God shall make our very spirit poor,  
We shall not up to highest wealth aspire ;  
But then we shall ; and that is my desire.'

This deeper religious use of the word 'tribulation' was unknown to classical antiquity, belonging exclusively to the Christian writers ; and the fact that the same deepening and elevating of the use of words recurs in a multitude of other, and many of them far more signal, instances, is one well deserving to be followed up. Nothing, I am persuaded, would more mightily convince us of the new power which Christianity proved in the world than to compare the meaning which so many words possessed before its rise, and the deeper meaning which they obtained, so soon as they were assumed as the vehicles of its life, the new thought and feeling enlarging, purifying, and ennobling the very words which they employed. This is a subject which I shall have occasion to touch on more than once in these lectures, but is itself well worthy of, as it would afford ample material for, a volume.

On the suggestion of this word 'tribulation,' I will quote two or three words from Coleridge, bearing on the matter in hand. He has said, 'In order to get the full sense of a word, we should first present to our minds the visual image

that forms its primary meaning.' What admirable counsel is here! If we would but accustom ourselves to the doing of this, what a vast increase of precision and force would all the language which we speak, and which others speak to us, obtain; how often would that which is now obscure at once become clear; how distinct the limits and boundaries of that which is often now confused and confounded! It is difficult to measure the amount of food for the imagination, as well as gains for the intellect, which the observing of this single rule would afford us. Let me illustrate this by one or two examples. We say of such a man that he is 'desultory.' Do we attach any very distinct meaning to the word? Perhaps not. But get at the image on which 'desultory' rests; take the word to pieces; learn that it is from 'desultor,'\* one who rides two or three horses at once, leaps from one to the other, being never on the back of any one of them long; take, I say, the word thus to pieces, and put it together again, and what a firm and vigorous grasp will you have now of its meaning! A 'desultory' man is one who jumps from one study to another, and never continues for any length of time in one. Again, you speak of a person as 'capricious,' or as full of 'caprices.' But what exactly are caprices? 'Caprice' is from *capra*, a goat.† If ever you have watched

\* [Lat. *desultor* is from *desult-*, the stem of *desultus*, past part. of *desilire*, to leap down.]

† [The It. *capriccio*, a sudden start, motion or freak, is

a goat, you will have observed how sudden, how unexpected, how unaccountable, are the leaps and springs, now forward, now sideward, now upward, in which it indulges. A 'caprice' then is a movement of the mind as unaccountable, as little to be calculated on beforehand, as the springs and bounds of a goat. Is not the word so understood a far more picturesque one than it was before? and is there not some real gain in the vigour and vividness of impression which is in this way obtained? 'Pavaner' is the French equivalent for our verb 'to strut,' 'fourmiller' for our verb 'to swarm.' But is it not a real gain to know further that the one is to strut *as the peacock does*, the other to swarm *as do ants*? There are at the same time, as must be freely owned, investigations, moral no less than material, in which the nearer the words employed approach to an algebraic notation, and the less disturbed or coloured they are by any reminiscences of the ultimate grounds on which they rest, the better they are likely to fulfil the duties assigned to them; but these are exceptions.\*

---

apparently from It. *capro*, a goat, as if 'the skip of a goat,' from a Lat. *capriceus* \*; so *New English Dict.*]

\* A French writer, Adanson, in his *Natural History of Senegal* complains of the misleading character which names so often have, and urges that the only safety is to give to things names which have and can have no meaning at all. His words are worth quoting as a curiosity, if nothing else: *L'expérience nous apprend, que la plupart des noms significatifs qu'on a voulu donner*

The poetry which has been embodied in the names of places, in those names which designate the leading features of outward nature, promontories, mountains, capes, and the like, is very worthy of being elicited and evoked anew, latent as it now has oftentimes become. Nowhere do we so easily forget that names had once a peculiar fitness, which was the occasion of their giving. Colour has often suggested the name, as in the well-known instance of our own 'Albion,'—'the silver-coasted isle,' as Tennyson so beautifully has called it,—which had this name from the white line of cliffs presented by it to those approaching it by the narrow seas.\* 'Himalaya' is 'the abode of snow.'

à différens objets d'histoire naturelle, sont devenus faux à mesure qu'on a découvert des qualités, des propriétés nouvelles ou contraires à celles qui avaient fait donner ces noms : il faut donc, pour se mettre à l'abri des contradictions, éviter les termes figurés, et même faire en sorte qu'on ne puisse les rapporter à quelque étymologie, afin que ceux, qui ont la fureur des étymologies, ne soient pas tenus de leur attribuer une idée fausse. Il en doit être des noms, comme des coups des jeux de hazard, qui n'ont pour l'ordinaire aucune liaison entre eux : ils seraient d'autant meilleurs qu'ils seraient moins significatifs, moins relatifs à d'autres noms, ou à des choses connues, parce que l'idée ne se fixant qu'à un seul objet, le saisit beaucoup plus nettement, que lorsqu'elle se lie avec d'autres objets qui y ont du rapport. There is truth in what he says, but the remedy he proposes is worse than the disease.

\* [The derivation of the name *Albion* has not been discovered yet ; it is even uncertain whether the word is Indo-European ; see Rhys, *Celtic Britain*, p. 200.]

Often, too, shape and configuration are incorporated in the name, as in 'Trinacria,' or 'the three-promontoried land,' which was the Greek name of Sicily ; in 'Drepanum,' or 'the sickle,' the name which a town on the north-west promontory of the island bore, from the sickle-shaped tongue of land on which it was built. But more striking, as the embodiment of a poetical feeling, is the modern name of the great southern peninsula of Greece. We are all aware that it is called the 'Morea'; but we may not be so well aware from whence that name is derived. It had long been the fashion among ancient geographers to compare the shape of this region to a platane leaf ;\* and a glance at the map will show that the general outline of that leaf, with its sharply-incised edges, justified the comparison. This, however, had remained merely as a comparison ; but at the shifting and changing of names, that went with the breaking up of the old Greek and Roman civilization, the resemblance of this region to a leaf, not now any longer a platane, but a mulberry leaf, appeared so strong, that it exchanged its classic name of Peloponnesus for 'Morea,' which embodied men's sense of this resemblance, *morus* being a mulberry tree in Latin, and *μορέα* in Greek. This etymology of 'Morea' has been called in question ;† but, as it seems to me, on

\* Strabo, viii. 2 ; Pliny, *H.N.* iv. 5 ; Agathemerus, l. i. p. 15 ; ἔχειν δὲ ὅμοιον σχῆμα φύλλῳ πλατάνου.

† By Fallmerayer, *Gesch. der Halbinsel Morea*, p. 24

no sufficient grounds. Deducing, as one objector does, 'Morea' from a Slavonic word '*more*,' the sea, he finds in this derivation a support for his favourite notion that the modern population of Greece is not descended from the ancient, but consists in far the larger proportion of intrusive Slavonic races. Two mountains near Dublin, which we, keeping in the grocery line, have called the Great and the Little Sugarloaf, are named in Irish 'the Golden Spears.'

In other ways also the names of places will oftentimes embody some poetical aspect under which now or at some former period men learned to regard them. Oftentimes when discoverers come upon a new land they will seize with a firm grasp of the imagination the most striking feature which it presents to their eyes, and permanently embody this in a word. Thus the island of Madeira is now, I believe, nearly bare of wood; but its sides were covered with forests at the time when it was first discovered, and hence the name, '*madeira*' in Portuguese having this meaning of wood.\* Some have said that the first Spanish discoverers of Florida gave it this name from the rich carpeting of flowers which, at the time when first their eyes beheld

---

sqq. The island of Ceylon, known to the Greeks as Taprobane, and to Milton as well (*P. L.* iv. 75), owed this name to a resemblance which in outline it bore to the leaf of the betel tree. [This is very doubtful.]

\* [Port. *madeira*, 'wood,' is the same word as the Lat. *materia*.]

it, everywhere covered the soil.\* Surely Florida, as the name passes under our eye, or from our lips, is something more than it was before, when we may thus think of it as the land of flowers.†

\* [The Spanish historian Herrera says that Juan Ponce de Leon, the discoverer of Florida, gave that name to the country for two reasons : first, because it was a land of flowers, secondly, because it was discovered by him on March 27, 1513, Easter Day, which festival was called by the Spaniards, 'Pascua Florida' (Minsheu), or 'Pascua de Flores ;' see Herrera's *History*, tr. by Stevens, ii. p. 33, and the *Discovery of Florida* by R. Hakluyt, ed. by W. B. Rye for the Hakluyt Soc., 1851, introd. p. x ; cp. Larousse (s.v.), and Pierer's *Conversations Lexicon*. It is stated by some authorities that Florida was so called because it was discovered on Palm Sunday ; this is due to a mistaken inference from the names for that Sunday — Pascha Florum (*Dict. of Christian Antiq.* ii. 2056), Pascha Floridum (Ducange), Pasque Fleurie (Cotgrave) ; see *Dict. Géog. Univ.*, 1884, and Brockhaus.]

† An Italian poet, Fazio degli Uberti, tells us that Florence has its appellation from the same cause :

Poichè era posta in un prato di fiori,  
Le denno il nome bello, onde s' ingloria.

It would be instructive to draw together a collection of etymologies which have been woven into verse. These are so little felt to be alien to the spirit of poetry, that they exist in large numbers, and often lend to the poem in which they find a place a charm and interest of their own. In five lines of *Paradise Lost* Milton introduces four such etymologies, namely, those of the four fabled rivers of hell, though this will sometimes escape the notice of the English reader :

'Abhorrèd Styx, the flood of deadly hate ;  
Sad Acheron of sorrow, black and deep ;  
Cocytus, named of lamentation loud  
Heard on the rueful stream ; fierce Phlegethon,  
Whose waves of torrent fire inflame with rage.'

The name of Port Natal also embodies a fact which must be of interest to its inhabitants, namely, that this port was discovered on Christmas Day, the *dies natalis* of our Lord.

Then again what poetry is there, as indeed there ought to be, in the names of flowers! I do not speak of those, the exquisite grace and beauty of whose names is so forced on us that we cannot miss it, such as 'Aaron's rod,' 'angel's eyes,' 'bloody warrior,' 'blue-bell,' 'crown im-

'Virgil, that great master of the proprieties,' as Bishop Pearson has so happily called him, does not shun, but rather loves to introduce them, as witness his etymology of 'Byrsa,' *Æn.* i. 367, 368 ; v. 59, 63 [but the etymology here is imaginative, the name *Byrsa* being of Punic, that is of Semitic, origin, and meaning 'a fortress'; compare Heb. *Bozrah*]; of 'Silvius,' *Æn.* vi. 763, 765; of 'Argiletum,' where he is certainly wrong (*Æn.* viii. 345); of 'Latium,' with reference to Saturn having remained *latent* there (*Æn.* viii. 322 ; cf. Ovid, *Fasti*, i. 238); of 'Laurens' (*Æn.* vii. 63):

Latiumque vocari

Maluit, his quoniam *latuisset* tutus in oris :

and again of 'Avernus' (= *ἄopros*, *Æn.* vi. 242); being indeed in this anticipated by Lucretius (vi. 741):

quia sunt avibus contraria cunctis.

Ovid's taste is far from faultless, and his example cannot go for much; but he is always a graceful versifier, and his *Fasti* swarms with etymologies, correct and incorrect; as of 'Agonalis' (i. 322), of 'Aprilis' (iv. 89), of 'Augustus' (l. 609-614), of 'Februarius' (ii. 19-22), of 'hostia' (i. 336), of 'Janus' (i. 120-127), of 'Junius' (vi. 26), of 'Lemures' (v. 479-484), of 'Lucina' (ii. 449), of 'majestas' (v. 26), of 'Orion' (v. 535), of 'pecunia' (v. 280, 281), of 'senatus' (v. 64), of 'Sulmo' (iv. 79 ; cf.

perial,' 'cuckoo-flower,' blossoming as this orchis does when the cuckoo is first heard,\* 'eye-bright,' 'forget-me-not,' 'gilt-cup' (a local name for the butter-cup, drawn from the golden gloss of its petals), 'hearts-ease,' 'herb-of-grace,' 'Jacob's ladder,' 'king-cup,' 'lady's fingers,' 'Lady's smock,' 'Lady's tresses,' 'larkspur,' 'Lent lily,' 'loose-strife,' 'love-in-idleness,' 'Love lies bleeding,' 'maiden-blush,' 'maiden-hair,' 'meadow-sweet,' 'Our Lady's mantle,' 'Our Lady's slipper,' 'queen-of-the-meadows,' 'reine-marguerite,' 'rosemary,' 'snow-flake,' 'Solomon's seal,' 'star of Bethlehem,' 'sundew,' 'sweet Alison,' 'sweet Cicely,' 'sweet William,' 'Traveller's joy,' 'Venus' looking-glass,' 'Virgin's bower,' and the like ; but take 'daisy' ; surely this charming little English flower, which has stirred the peculiar affection of English poets from Chaucer to Wordsworth, and received the tribute of their song,† becomes more charming yet, when we know, as Chaucer long ago has

Silius Italicus, ix. 70) ; of 'Vesta' (vi. 299), of 'victima' (i. 335) ; of 'Trinacris' (iv. 420). He has them also elsewhere, as of 'Tomi' (*Trist.* iii. 9, 33). Lucilius, in like manner, gives us the etymology of 'iners' :

Ut perhibetur iners, *ars* in quo non erit ulla ;

Propertius (iv. 2, 3) of 'Vertumnus' ; and Lucretius of 'Magnes' (vi. 909).

\* In a catalogue of *English Plant Names* I count thirty in which 'cuckoo' formed a component part.

† 'Fair fall that gentle flower,

A golden tuft set in a silver crown,'

as Brown exclaims, whose singularly graceful *Pastoral*-

told us, that 'daisy' is day's eye, or in its early spelling 'daieseighe,' the eye of day ; these are his words :

'That wel by reson men hit calle may  
The "dayesye" or elles the "ye of day."  
Chaucer, *Legend of Good Women*, Prol. 184.

For only consider how much is implied here. To the sun in the heavens this name, eye of day, was naturally first given, and those who transferred the title to our little field flower meant no doubt to liken its inner yellow disk or shield to the great golden orb of the sun, and the white florets which encircle this disk to the rays which the sun spreads on all sides around him. What imagination was here, to suggest a comparison such as this, binding together as this does the smallest and the greatest ! what a travelling of the poet's eye, with the power which is the privilege of that eye, from earth to heaven, and from heaven to earth, and of linking both together. So too, call up before your mind's eye the 'lavish gold' of the drooping laburnum when in flower, and you will recognize the poetry of the title, 'the golden rain,' which in German it bears. 'Celandine' does not so clearly tell its own tale ; and it is only when you have followed up the *χελιδόνιον*, (swallow-wort), of which 'celandine' is the English representative, that the word will yield up the poetry which is concealed in it.

should not be suffered to fall altogether to oblivion. In Ward's recent *English Poets*, vol. ii. p. 65, justice has been done to them, and to their rare beauty.

And then again, what poetry is there often in the names of birds and beasts and fishes, and indeed of all the animated world around us; how marvellously are these names adapted often to bring out the most striking and characteristic features of the objects to which they are given. Thus when the Romans became acquainted with the stately giraffe, long concealed from them in the interior deserts of Africa, (which we learn from Pliny they first did in the shows exhibited by Julius Cæsar,) it was happily imagined to designate a creature combining, though with infinitely more grace, something of the height and even the proportions of the *camel* with the spotted skin of the *pard*, by a name which should incorporate both these its most prominent features,\* calling it the 'camelopard.' Nor can we, I think, hesitate to accept that account as the true one, which describes the word as no artificial creation of scientific naturalists, but as bursting extempore from the lips of the common people, who after all are the truest namers, at the first moment when the novel creature was presented to their gaze. 'Cerf-volant,' a name which the French have so happily given to the horned scarabeus, the same which we somewhat less poetically call the 'stag-beetle,' is another example of what may be effected with the old materials, by merely bringing them into new combinations.

\* Varro: Quod erat figurâ ut camelus, maculis ut panthera; and Horace (*Ep.* ii. 1, 196):

Diversum confusa genus panthera camelo.

You know the appearance of the lizard, and the *star*-like shape of the spots which are sown over its back. Well, in Latin it is called 'stellio,' from *stella*, a star; just as the basilisk had in Greek this name of 'little king' because of the shape as of a *kingly* crown which the spots on its head might be made by the fancy to assume. Follow up the etymology of 'squirrel,' and you will find that the graceful creature which bears this name has obtained it as being wont to sit under the shadow of its own tail.\* Need I remind you of our 'goldfinch,' evidently so called from that bright patch of yellow on its wing; our 'kingfisher,' having its name from the royal beauty, the kingly splendour of the plumage with which it is adorned? Some might ask why the stormy petrel, a bird which just skims and floats on the topmost wave, should bear this name? No doubt we have here the French 'pétrel,' or little Peter, and the bird has in its name an allusion to the Apostle Peter, who at his Master's bidding walked for a while on the unquiet surface of an agitated sea. The 'lady-bird' or 'lady-cow' is prettily named, as indeed the whole legend about it is full of grace and fancy†; but a common name which in many of our country parts this creature bears, the

\* [The word *squirrel* is a diminutive of the Greek word for squirrel, *σκιούρος*, literally 'shadow-tail'; but the form of the Greek word is probably due to popular etymology.]

† [For other names for the 'lady-bird,' and the

'golden knob,' is prettier still. And indeed in our country dialects there is a wide poetical nomenclature which is well worthy of recognition; thus the shooting lights of the *Aurora Borealis* are in Lancashire 'the Merry Dancers'; clouds piled up in a particular fashion are in many parts of England styled 'Noah's Ark'; the puff-ball is 'the Devil's snuff-box'; the dragon-fly 'the Devil's darning-needle'; a large black beetle 'the Devil's coach-horse.' Any one who has watched the kestrel hanging poised in the air, before it swoops upon its prey, will acknowledge the felicity of the name 'windhover,' or sometimes 'windfanner,' which it popularly bears.\*

The amount is very large of curious legendary lore which is everywhere bound up in words, and which they, if duly solicited, will give back to us again. For example, the Greek 'halcyon,' which we have adopted without change, has reference, and wraps up in itself an allusion, to one of the most beautiful and significant legends of heathen antiquity; according to which the sea preserved a perfect calmness for all the period, the fourteen 'halcyon days,' during which this bird was brooding over her nest. The poetry of

---

reference in many of them to God and the Virgin Mary, see Grimm, *Teutonic Mythology*, p. 694.]

\* In Wallace's *Tropical Nature* there is a beautiful chapter on humming birds, and the names which in various languages these exquisite little creatures bear.

the name survives, whether the name suggested the legend, or the legend the name. Take again the names of some of our precious stones, as of the topaz, so called, as some said, because men were only able to *conjecture* (τοπαῖζειν) the position of the cloud-concealed island from which it was brought.\*

Very curious is the determination which some words, indeed many, seem to manifest, that their poetry shall not die ; or, if it dies in one form, that it shall revive in another. Thus if there is danger that, transferred from one language to another, they shall no longer speak to the imagination of men as they did of old, they will make to themselves a new life, they will acquire a new soul in the room of that which has ceased to quicken and inform them any more. Let me make clear what I mean by two or three examples. The Germans, knowing nothing of carbuncles, had naturally no word of their own for them ; and when they first found it necessary to name them, as naturally borrowed the Latin 'carbunculus,' which originally had meant 'a little live coal,' to designate these precious stones of a fiery red. But 'carbunculus,' word full of poetry and life for Latin-speaking men, would have been only an arbitrary sign for as many as were ignorant of that language. What then did these, or what, rather, did the working genius of

\* Pliny, *H.N.* xxxvii. 32. [But this is only popular etymology : the word can hardly be of Greek origin ; see S. Palmer, *Folk-Etymology*, p. 589.]

the language, do? It adopted, but, in adopting, modified slightly yet effectually the word, changing it into 'Karfunkel,' thus retaining the framework of the original, yet at the same time, inasmuch as 'funkeln' signifies 'to sparkle,' reproducing now in an entirely novel manner the image of the bright sparkling of the stone, for every knower of the German tongue. 'Margarita,' or pearl, belongs to the earliest group of Latin words adopted into English. The word, however, told nothing about itself to those who adopted it. But the pearl might be poetically contemplated as the sea-stone; and so our fathers presently transformed 'margarita' into 'mere-grot,' which means nothing less.\*

Take another illustration of this from another quarter. The French 'rossignol,' a nightingale, is undoubtedly the Latin 'lusciniola,' the diminutive of 'luscinia,' with the alteration, due to dissimilation, a result frequently to be observed in the Romance languages, of the commencing 'l' into 'r.' Whatever may be the etymology of 'luscinia,' it is plain that for Frenchmen in general the word would no longer suggest any meaning at all, hardly even for French scholars, after the serious transformations which it had undergone; while yet, at the same time, in the exquisitely musical 'rossignol,' and still

\* [Such is the O.E. form of *margarita* in three versions of the parable of the Pearl of Great Price, St. Matt. xiii. 45; see *Anglo-Saxon Gospels*, ed. Skeat, 1887.]

more perhaps in the Italian 'usignuolo,' there is an evident intention and endeavour to express something of the music of the bird's song in the liquid melody of the imitative name which it bears; and thus to put a new soul into the word, in lieu of that other which had escaped. Or again—whatever may be the meaning of Senlac, the name given by Orderic to the ever-memorable battle, known to historians as the Battle of Hastings, it certainly was not 'Sang-lac,' or Lake of Blood; the word only shaping itself into this significant form subsequently to the battle, and in consequence of it.

One or two examples more of the perishing of the old life in a word, and the birth of a new in its stead, may be added. The old name of Athens, 'Ἀθῆναι, was closely linked with the fact that the goddess Pallas Athênê was the guardian deity of the city. The reason of the name, with other facts of the old mythology, faded away from the memory of the peasantry of modern Greece; but Athens is a name which must still mean something for them. Accordingly it is not 'Ἀθῆναι now, but 'Ἀνθῆναι, or the Blooming, on the lips of the peasantry round about; so Mr. Sayce assures us. The same process everywhere meets us. Thus no one who has visited Lucerne can fail to remember the rugged mountain called 'Pilatus' or 'Mont Pilate,' which stands opposite to him; while if he has been among the few who have cared to climb it, he will have been shown by his

guide the lake at its summit in which Pontius Pilate in his despair drowned himself, with an assurance that from this suicide of his the mountain obtained its name. Nothing of the kind. 'Mont Pilate' stands for 'Mons *Pileatus*,' 'the *capped* hill'; the clouds, as one so often sees, gathering round its summit, and forming the shape or appearance of a cap or hat. When this true derivation was forgotten or misunderstood, the other explanation was invented and imposed.\* An instructive example this, let me observe by the way, of that which has happened continually in the case of far older legends; I mean that the name has suggested the legend, and not the legend the name. We have an apt illustration of this in the old notion that the crocodile (*κροκόδειλος*) could not endure saffron.

I have said that poetry and imagination seek to penetrate everywhere; and this is literally true; for even the hardest, austere studies cannot escape their influence; they will put something of their own life into the dry bones of a nomenclature which seems the remotest from them, the most opposed to them. Thus in Danish the male and female lines of descent and inheritance are called respectively the sword-side and the spindle-side.† He who in

\* [The old name of Pilatus was *Fractus Mons*, 'broken mountain,' from its rugged cliffs and precipices. *Pilatus* did not become general till the close of the last century.]

† [In the same way the Germans used to employ *schwert* and *kunkel*; compare the use of the phrases

prosody called a metrical foot consisting of one long syllable followed by two short (—) a 'dactyle' or a finger, with allusion to the long first joint of the finger, and the two shorter which follow, whoever he may have been, and some one was the first to do it, must be allowed to have brought a certain amount of imagination into a study so alien to it as prosody very well might appear.

He did the same in another not very poetical region who invented the Latin law-term, 'stellionatus.' The word includes all such legally punishable acts of swindling or injurious fraud committed on the property of another as are not specified in any more precise enactment; being drawn and derived from a practice attributed, I suppose without any foundation, to the lizard or 'stellio' we spoke of just now. Having cast its winter skin, it is reported to swallow it at once, and this out of a malignant grudge lest any should profit by that which, if not now, was of old accounted a specific in certain diseases. The term was then transferred to any malicious wrong whatever done by one person to another.

In other regions it was only to be expected that we should find poetry. Thus it is nothing strange that architecture, which has been called frozen music, and which is poetry embodied in

*ða sperehealfe*, and *on ða spinlhealfe* in King Alfred's will; see Kemble, *Codex Diplomaticus*, No. 314 (ii. 116), Pauli's *Life of Alfred*, p. 225, Lappenberg's *Anglo-Saxon Kings*, ii. 99 (1881).]

material forms, should have a language of its own, not dry nor hard, not of the mere intellect alone, but one in the forming of which it is evident that the imaginative faculties were at work. To take only one example—this, however, from Gothic art, which naturally yields the most remarkable—what exquisite poetry in the name of 'the rose-window,' or better still, 'the rose,' given to the rich circular aperture of stained glass, with its leaf-like compartments, in the transepts of a Gothic cathedral! Here indeed we may note an exception from that which usually finds place; for usually art borrows beauty from nature, and very faintly, if at all, reflects back beauty upon her. In this present instance, however, art is so beautiful, has reached so glorious and perfect a development, that if the associations which the rose supplies lend to that window some hues of beauty and a glory which otherwise it would not have, the latter abundantly repays the obligation; and even the rose itself may become lovelier still, associated with those shapes of grace, those rich gorgeous tints, and all the religious symbolism of that in art which has borrowed and bears its name. After this it were little to note the imagination, although that was most real, which dictated the term 'flamboyant' to express the wavy flame-like outline, which, at a particular period of art, the tracery in the Gothic window assumed.

'Gottesacker' (or God's field) is the German

name for a burial-ground, and once was our own, though we unfortunately have nearly, if not quite, let it go. What a hope full of immortality does this little word proclaim ! how rich is it in all the highest elements of poetry, and of poetry in its noblest alliance, that is, in its alliance with faith—able as it is to cause all loathsome images of death and decay to disappear, not denying them, but suspending, losing, absorbing them in the sublimer thought of the victory over death, of that harvest of life which God shall one day so gloriously reap even there where now seems the very triumphing place of death. Many will not need to be reminded how fine a poem in Longfellow's hands unfolds itself out of this word.

Lastly let me note the pathos of poetry which lies often in the mere tracing of the succession of changes in meaning which certain words have undergone. Thus 'elend' in German, a beautiful word, now signifies wretchedness, but at first it signified exile or banishment.\* The sense of this separation from the native land and from all home delights, as being the woe of all woes, the

\* [On this word there is an interesting discussion in Weigand's *Etym. Dict.*, and compare Pott, *Etym. Forsch.* i. 302. *Ellinge*, an English provincial word of infinite pathos, still common in the south of England, and signifying at once lonely and sad [see *English Dialect Dictionary*], is not connected, as has been sometimes supposed, with the German *elend*, but represents Anglo-Saxon *æ-lenge*, protracted, tedious ; see the *New English Dictionary* (s.v. *alange*).]

crown of all sorrows, little by little so penetrated the word, that what at first expressed only one form of misery, has ended by signifying all. It is not a little notable, as showing the same feeling elsewhere at work, that 'cssil' (=exilium) in old French signified, not only banishment, but ruin, destruction, misery. In the same manner νόστιμος, meaning at first no more than having to do with a return, comes in the end to signify almost anything which is favourable and auspicious.

Let us then acknowledge man a born poet ; if not every man himself a 'maker,' yet every one able to rejoice in what others have made, adopting it freely, moving gladly in it as his own most congenial element and sphere. For indeed, as man does not live by bread alone, as little is he content to find in language merely the instrument which shall enable him to buy and sell and get gain, or otherwise make provision for the lower necessities of his animal life. He demands to find in it as well what shall stand in a real relation and correspondence to the higher faculties of his being, shall feed, nourish, and sustain these, shall stir him with images of beauty and suggestions of greatness. Neither here nor anywhere else could he become the mere utilitarian, even if he would. Despite his utmost efforts, were he so far at enmity with his own good as to put them forth, he could not succeed in exhausting his language of the

poetical element with which it is penetrated through and through; he could not succeed in stripping it of blossom, flower, and fruit, and leaving it nothing but a bare and naked stem. He may fancy for a moment that he has succeeded in doing this; but it will only need for him to become a little better philologist, to go a little deeper into the story of the words which he is using, and he will discover that he is as remote as ever from such an unhappy consummation, from so disastrous a success.

For ourselves, let us desire and attempt nothing of the kind. Our life is not in other ways so full of imagination and poetry that we need give any diligence to empty it of that which it may possess of these. It will always have for us all enough of dull and prosaic and commonplace. What profit can there be in seeking to extend the region of these? Profit there will be none, but on the contrary infinite loss. It is *stagnant* waters which corrupt themselves; not those in agitation and on which the winds are freely blowing. Words of passion and imagination are, as one so grandly called them of old, 'winds of the soul' ( $\psiυχῆς \alphaἶνεμοι$ ), to keep it in healthful motion and agitation, to lift it upward and to drive it onward, to preserve it from that unwholesome stagnation which constitutes the fatal preparedness for so many other and worse evils.

*LECTURE III.*

## ON THE MORALITY IN WORDS.

IS man of a divine birth and of the stock of heaven? coming from God, and, when he fulfils the law of his being, and the intention of his creation, returning to Him again? We need no more than the words he speaks to prove it; so much is there in them which could never have existed on any other supposition. How else could all those words which testify of his relation to God, and of his consciousness of this relation, and which ground themselves thereon, have found their way into his language, being as that is the veritable transcript of his innermost life, the genuine utterance of the faith and hope that are in him? In what other way can we explain that vast and preponderating weight thrown into the scale of goodness and truth, which, despite of all in the other scale, we must thankfully acknowledge that his language never is without? How else shall we account for that sympathy with the right, that testimony against the wrong, which, despite of all aberrations and perversions, is yet the prevailing ground-tone of all?

But has man fallen, and deeply fallen, from the heights of his original creation? We need no more than his language to prove it. Like everything else about him, it bears at once the stamp of his greatness and of his degradation, of his glory and of his shame. What dark and sombre threads he must have woven into the tissue of his life, before we could trace those threads of darkness which run through the tissue of his language! What facts of wickedness and woe must have existed in the one, ere such words could exist to designate these as are found in the other! There have never wanted those who would make light of the moral hurts which man has inflicted on himself, of the sickness with which he is sick; who would persuade themselves and others that moralists and divines, if they have not quite invented, have yet enormously exaggerated, these. But are statements of the depth of his fall, the malignity of the disease with which he is sick, found only in Scripture and in sermons? Are those who bring forward these statements libellers of human nature? Or are not mournful corroborations of the truth of these assertions imprinted deeply upon every province of man's natural and spiritual life, and on none more deeply than on his language? It needs but to open a dictionary, and to cast our eye thoughtfully down a few columns, and we shall find abundant confirmation of this sadder

and sterner estimate of man's moral and spiritual condition. How else shall we explain this long catalogue of words, having all to do with sin or with sorrow, or with both? How came they there? We may be quite sure that they were not invented without being needed, and they have each a correlative in the world of realities. I open the first letter of the alphabet; what means this 'Ah,' this 'Alas,' these deep and long-drawn sighs of humanity, which at once encounter me there? And then presently there meet me such words as these, 'Affliction,' 'Agony,' 'Anguish,' 'Assassin,' 'Atheist,' 'Avarice,' and a hundred more—words, you will observe, not laid up in the recesses of the language, to be drawn forth on rare occasions, but many of them such as must be continually on the lips of men. And indeed, in the matter of abundance, it is sad to note how much richer our vocabularies are in words that set forth sins, than in those that set forth graces. When St. Paul (Gal. v. 19-23) would range these over against those, 'the works of the flesh' against 'the fruit of the Spirit,' those are seventeen, these only nine; and where do we find in Scripture such lists of graces, as we do at 2 Tim. iii. 2, Rom. i. 29-31, of their contraries? \*

\* Of these last the most exhaustive collection which I know is in Philo, *De Merced. Meret.* § 4. There are here one hundred and forty-six epithets brought together, each of them indicating a sinful moral habit of mind. It was

Nor can I help noting, in the oversight and muster from this point of view of the words which constitute a language, the manner in which its utmost resources have been taxed to express the infinite varieties, now of human suffering, now of human sin. Thus, what a fearful thing is it that any language should possess a word to express the pleasure which men feel at the calamities of others ; for the existence of the word bears testimony to the existence of the thing. And yet such in more languages than one may be found.\* Nor are there wanting, I suppose, in any language, words which are the mournful record of the strange wickednesses which the genius of man, so fertile in evil, has invented. What whole processes of cruelty are sometimes wrapped up in a single word ! Thus I have not travelled down the first column of an Italian dictionary before I light upon the verb 'abbacinare,' meaning to deprive of sight by holding a red-hot metal basin close to the eye-balls.† Travelling a little further in a Greek lexicon, I should reach ἀκρωτηριάξω, to mutilate by cutting off all the extremities, as hands, feet,

not without reason that Aristotle wrote : ' It is possible to err in many ways, for evil belongs to the infinite ; but to do right is possible only in one way ' (*Ethic. Nic.* ii. 6. 14).

\* In the Greek, ἐνίστασκαλα, in the German, 'schadenfreude.' Cicero so strongly feels the want of such a word, that he *gives* to 'malevolentia' the significance, 'voluptas ex malo alterius,' which lies not of necessity in it.

† [See Florio's Italian Dictionary (ed. 1688), s. v. *abacindre*.]

nose, ears; or take our English 'to ganch.'\* And our dictionaries, while they tell us much, cannot tell us all. How shamefully rich is everywhere the language of the vulgar in words and phrases which, seldom allowed to find their way into books, yet live as a sinful oral tradition on the lips of men, for the setting forth of things unholy and impure. And of these words, as no less of those dealing with the kindred sins of revelling and excess, how many set the evil forth with an evident sympathy and approbation, and as themselves taking part with the sin against Him who has forbidden it under pain of his highest displeasure. How much ability, how much wit, yes, and how much imagination must have stood in the service of sin, before it could possess a nomenclature so rich, so varied, and often so Heaven-defying, as that which it actually owns.

Then further I would bid you to note the many words which men have dragged downward with themselves, and made more or less partakers of their own fall. Having once an honourable meaning, they have yet with the deterioration and degeneration of those that used them, or of

---

\* [*To ganch.* To punish by that cruel mode practised in Turkey, of suspending a criminal on a hook by the ribs till he dies, from It. *ganciare*, to hook. Cp. Sandys' *Travels*, p. 62 : Their formes of putting to death (besides such as are common els-where) are impaling upon stakes, *ganching*, which is to be let fall from on high upon hookes, and there to hang untill they die by the anguish of their wounds, or more miserable famine. Nares' *Glossary*.]

those about whom they were used, deteriorated and degenerated too. How many, harmless once, have assumed a harmful as their secondary meaning; how many worthy have acquired an unworthy. Thus 'knave' meant once no more than lad (nor does 'knabe' now in German mean more); 'villain' than peasant; a 'boor' was a farmer, a 'varlet' a serving-man, which meaning still survives in 'valet,' the other form of this word; \* a 'menial' was one of the household; a 'paramour' was a lover, an honourable one it might be; a 'leman' in like manner was simply a lover, and might be used of either sex in a good sense; a 'beldam' was a fair lady, and is used in this sense by Spenser; † a 'minion' was a favourite (man in Sylvester is 'God's dearest *minion*'); a 'pedant' in the Italian from which we borrowed the word, and for a while too with ourselves, was simply a teacher of young children, a tutor [see Florio's *Ital. Dict.* (1611), s. v. *Pedante*]; a 'proser' was one who wrote in prose; an 'adventurer' one who set before himself perilous, but very often noble ventures, what the Germans call a 'Glücksritter'; a 'swindler,' in the German ['Schwindler'] from which we got it, one who entered into dangerous mercantile speculations, without implying that this was done with any intention to defraud

\* Yet this itself was an immense fall for the word (see Ampère, *La Langue Française*, p. 219, and Littré, *Dict. de la Langue Française*, preface, p. xxv).

† *F. Q.* iii. 2. 43.

others. Christ, according to Bishop Hall, was the 'ringleader' of our salvation. 'Time-server' two hundred years ago quite as often designated one in an honourable as in a dishonourable sense 'serving the time.\*' 'Conceits' had once nothing conceited in them. An 'officious' man was one prompt in offices of kindness, and not, as now, an uninvited meddler in things that concern him not; something indeed of the older meaning still survives in the diplomatic use of the word.†

'Demure' conveyed no hint, as it does now, of an overdoing of the outward demonstrations of modesty;‡ a 'leer' meant once a countenance simply, with nothing amiss in it (*Piers Plowman*, Glossary, s. v. *lere*). 'Daft' was mild, meek [see N.E.D.]; 'orgies' were religious ceremonies; the Blessed Virgin speaks of herself in an early poem as 'God's wench.' In 'crafty' and 'cunning' no *crooked wisdom* was implied, but only knowledge and skill; 'craft,' indeed, still retains very often its more honourable use, a man's 'craft' being his skill, and then the trade in which he is skilled. 'Artful' was skilful, and not tricky as now.‡ Could the Magdalen have ever bequeathed us 'maudlin' in its present contemptuous applica-

\* See in proof Fuller, *Holy State*, b. iii. c. 19.

† [See *Select Glossary* (s. v.).]

‡ Not otherwise 'leichtsinig' in German meant cheerful once; it is frivolous now; while in French a 'rapporteur' is now a bringer back of *malicious* reports, the malicious having little by little found its way into the word.

tion, if the tears of penitential sorrow had been held in due honour by the world? 'Tinsel,' the French '*étincelle*,' meant once anything that sparkled or glistened; thus, 'cloth of *tinsel*' would be cloth inwrought with silver and gold; but the sad experience that 'all is not gold that glisters,' that much showing fair to the eye is worthless in reality, has caused that by 'tinsel,' literal or figurative, we ever mean now that which has no realities of sterling worth underlying the specious shows which it makes.\* 'Specious' itself, let me note, meant beautiful at one time, and not, as now, presenting a deceitful appearance of beauty.\* 'Tawdry,' an epithet applied once to lace or other finery bought at the fair of St. Awdrey or St. Etheldreda, has run through the same course: it at one time conveyed no suggestion of *mean* finery or *shabby* splendour, as now it does.\* 'Voluble' was an epithet which had nothing of slight in it, but meant what 'fluent' means now; \* 'dapper' *was* what in German '*tapfer*' *is*; not so much neat and spruce as brave and bold; † 'plausible' was worthy of applause; \* 'pert' is now brisk and lively, but with a very distinct subaudition, which once it had not, of sauciness as well; \* 'lewd' meant no more than unlearned, as the lay or common people might be supposed to be.\* 'To carp' is in

\* [See *Select Glossary* (s. v.).]

† Having in mind what '*dirne*,' connected with '*di-en*,' '*dienst*,' commonly means now in German, one

Chaucer's language no more than to converse ; \* 'to mouth' in *Piers Plowman* is simply to speak ; 'to garble' was once to sift and pick out the best ; it is now to select and put forward as a fair specimen the worst.\*

This same deterioration through use may be traced in the verb 'to resent.'\* Barrow could speak of the good man as a faithful 'resenter' and requiter of benefits, of the duty of testifying an affectionate 'resentment' of our obligations to God. But the memory of benefits fades from us so much more quickly than that of injuries ; we remember and revolve in our minds so much more predominantly the wrongs, real or imaginary, men have done us, than the favours we owe them, that 'resentment' has come in our modern English to be confined exclusively to that deep reflective displeasure which men entertain against those that have done, or whom they fancy to have done, them a wrong. And this explains how it comes to pass that we do not speak of the 'retaliation' of injuries. 'To retaliate' signifies no more than to render

almost shrinks from mentioning that it was once a name of honour which could be and was used of the Blessed Virgin Mary (see Grimm, *Wörterbuch*, s. v.). 'Schalk' in like manner had no evil subaudition in it at the first ; nor did it ever obtain such during the time that it survived in English ; thus in *Sir Gawayne and the Green Knight*, the peerless Gawayne is himself on more than one occasion a 'schalk' (424, 1776). The word survives in the last syllable of 'seneschal,' and indeed of 'marshal' as well.

\* [See *Select Glossary* (s. v.).]

again as much as we have received ; but this is so much seldomer practised in the matter of benefits than of wrongs, that 'retaliation,' though not wholly strange in this worthier sense, has yet, when so employed, an unusual sound in our ears. 'To retaliate' kindnesses is a language which would not now be intelligible to all.\* 'Animosity,' as originally employed in that later Latin which gave it birth, was spiritedness ; men would speak of the 'animosity' or fiery courage of a horse. In our early English it meant nothing more ; a divine of the seventeenth century speaks of 'due Christian animosity.' Activity and vigour are still implied in the word ; but now only as displayed in enmity and hate. There is a Spanish proverb which says, 'One foe is too many ; a hundred friends are too few.' The proverb and the course which this word 'animosity' has travelled may be made mutually to illustrate one another.\*

How mournful a witness for the hard and unrighteous judgments we habitually form of one another lies in the word 'prejudice.' It is itself absolutely neutral, meaning no more than a judgment formed beforehand ; which judgment may be favourable, or may be otherwise. Yet so predominantly do we form harsh unfavourable judgments of others before knowledge and experience, that a 'prejudice,' or judgment before knowledge and not grounded on evidence, is almost always taken in an ill sense ; 'prejudicial'

\* [See *Select Glossary* (s. v.).]

having actually acquired mischievous or injurious for its secondary meaning.

As these words bear testimony to the *sin* of man, so others to his *infirmity*, to the limitation of human faculties and human knowledge, to the truth of the proverb, that 'to err is human.' Thus 'to retract' means properly no more than to handle again, to reconsider. And yet, so certain are we to find in a subject which we reconsider, or handle a second time, that which was at first rashly, imperfectly, inaccurately, stated, which needs therefore to be amended, modified, or withdrawn, that 'to retract' could not tarry long in its primary meaning of reconsidering; but has come to signify to withdraw. Thus the greatest Father of the Latin Church, wishing toward the close of his life to amend whatever he might then perceive in his various published works incautiously or incorrectly stated, gave to the book in which he carried out this intention (for authors had then no such opportunities as later editions afford us now), this very name of '*Retractions*,' being literally 'rehandlings,' but in fact, as will be plain to any one turning to the work, withdrawals of various statements by which he was no longer prepared to abide.

But urging, as I just now did, the degeneration of words, I should seriously err, if I failed to remind you that a parallel process of purifying

and ennobling has also been going forward, most of all through the influences of a Divine faith working in the world. This, as it has turned *men* from evil to good, or has lifted them from a lower earthly goodness to a higher heavenly, so has it in like manner elevated, purified, and ennobled a multitude of the words which they employ, until these, which once expressed only an earthly good, express now a heavenly. The Gospel of Christ, as it is the redemption of man, so is it in a multitude of instances the redemption of his word, freeing it from the bondage of corruption, that it should no longer be subject to vanity, nor stand any more in the service of sin or of the world, but in the service of God and of his truth. Thus the Greek had a word for 'humility'; but for him this humility meant—that is, with rare exceptions—meanness of spirit. He who brought in the Christian grace of humility, did in so doing rescue the term which expressed it for nobler uses and a far higher dignity than hitherto it had attained.\* There were 'angels' before heaven had been opened, but these only earthly messengers; 'martyrs' also, or witnesses, but these not unto blood, nor yet for God's highest truth; 'apostles,' but sent of men; 'evangels,' but these good tidings of this world, and not of the kingdom of heaven; 'advocates,' but not 'with the Father.' Paradise was a word well known to the ancient Persians; but it was

\* See *New Testament Synonyms* (s. v. ταπεινοφροσύνη).

for them only some royal park or garden of delights ; till for the Jew it was exalted to signify the mysterious abode of our first parents ; while higher honours awaited it still, when on the lips of the Lord, it signified the blissful waiting-place of faithful departed souls (Luke xxiii. 43) ; yea, the heavenly blessedness itself (Rev. ii. 7). A 'regeneration,' or palingenesy, was not unknown to the Greeks ; they could speak of the earth's 'regeneration' in spring-time, of recollection as the 'regeneration' of knowledge ; the Jewish historian could describe the return of his countrymen from the Babylonian Captivity, and their re-establishment in their own land, as the 'regeneration' of the Jewish State. But still the word, whether as employed by Jew or Greek, was a long way off from that honour reserved for it in the Christian dispensation—namely, that it should be the vehicle of one of the most blessed mysteries of the faith.\* And many other words in like manner there are, 'fetched from the very dregs of paganism,' as Sanderson has it (he instances the Latin 'sacrament,' the Greek 'mystery'), which the Holy Spirit has deigned to employ for the setting forth of the glorious facts of our redemption ; and, reversing the impious deed of Belshazzar, who profaned the sacred vessels of God's house to sinful and idolatrous uses (Dan. v. 2), has consecrated the very idol-vessels of Babylon to the service of the sanctuary.

---

\* See *Synonyms*, § 18.

Let us now proceed to contemplate some of the attestations to God's truth, and then some of the playings into the hands of the devil's falsehood, which lurk in words. And first, the attestations to God's truth, the fallings in of our words with his unchangeable Word ; for these, as the true uses of the word, while the other are only its abuses, have a prior claim to be considered.

Thus, some modern 'false prophets,' willing to explain away all such phenomena of the world around us as declare man to be a sinner, and lying under the consequences of sin, would fain have us to believe that pain is only a subordinate kind of pleasure, or, at worst, a sort of needful hedge and guardian of pleasure. But a deeper feeling in the universal heart of man bears witness to quite another explanation of the existence of pain in the present economy of the world—namely, that it is the correlative of sin, that it is *punishment* ; and to this the word 'pain,' so closely connected with 'pœna,' bears witness.\* Pain *is* punishment ; for so the word, and so the conscience of every one that is suffering it, declares. Some will not hear of great pestilences being scourges of the sins of men ; and if only they can find out the immediate, imagine that they have found out the ultimate, causes of these ; while yet they have only to speak of a

\* [Our word *pain* is actually the same word as the Latin *pœna*, coming to us through the French *peine*.]

'plague' and they implicitly avouch the very truth which they have set themselves to deny ; for a 'plague,' what is it but a stroke ; so called, because that universal conscience of men which is never at fault, has felt and in this way confessed it to be such ? For here, as in so many other cases, that proverb stands fast, 'Vox populi, vox Dei' ; and may be admitted to the full ; that is, if only we keep in mind that this 'people' is not the populace either in high place or in low ; and this 'voice of the people' no momentary outcry, but the consenting testimony of the good and wise, of those neither brutalized by ignorance, nor corrupted by a false cultivation, in many places and in various times.

To one who admits the truth of this proverb it will be nothing strange that men should have agreed to call him a 'miser' or miserable, who eagerly scrapes together and painfully hoards the mammon of this world. Here too the moral instinct lying deep in all hearts has borne testimony to the tormenting nature of this vice, to the gnawing pains with which even in this present time it punishes its votaries, to the enmity which there is between it and all joy ; and the man who enslaves himself to his money is proclaimed in our very language to be a 'miser,' or miserable man.\*

---

\* 'Misery' does not any longer signify avarice, nor 'miserable' avaricious ; but these meanings they once possessed (see *Select Glossary*, s. vv.). In them men

Other words bear testimony to great moral truths. St. James has, I doubt not, been often charged with exaggeration for saying, 'Whosoever shall keep the whole law, and yet offend in one point, he is guilty of all' (ii. 10). The charge is an unjust one. The Romans with their 'integritas' said as much ; we too say the same who have adopted 'integrity' as a part of our ethical language. For what is 'integrity' but entireness ; the 'integrity' of the body being, as Cicero explains it, the full possession and the perfect soundness of *all* its members ; and moral 'integrity,' though it cannot be predicated so absolutely of any sinful child of Adam, is this same entireness or completeness transferred to things higher. 'Integrity' was exactly that which Herod had *not* attained, when at the Baptist's bidding he 'did many things gladly' (Mark vi. 20), but did *not* put away his brother's wife ; whose partial obedience therefore profited nothing ; he had dropped one link in the golden chain of obedience, and as a consequence the whole chain fell to the ground.

It is very noticeable, and many have noticed, that the Greek word signifying wickedness (*πονηρία*) comes of another signifying labour (*πόνος*). How well does this agree with those

---

said, and in 'miser' we still say, in one word what Seneca when he wrote,—'Nulla avaritia sine pœnâ est, *quamvis satis sit ipsa pœnarum*'—took a sentence to say.

passages in Scripture which describe sinners as '*wearying themselves* to commit iniquity,' as '*labouring* in the very fire'; 'the martyrs of the devil,' as South calls them, being at more pains to go to hell than the martyrs of God to go to heaven. 'St. Chrysostom's eloquence,' as Bishop Sanderson has observed, 'enlarges itself and triumphs in this argument more frequently than in almost any other; and he clears it often and beyond all exception, both by Scripture and reason, that the life of a wicked or worldly man is a very drudgery, infinitely more toilsome, vexatious, and unpleasant than a godly life is.'\*

How deep an insight into the failings of the human heart lies at the root of many words; and if only we would attend to them, what valuable warnings many contain against subtle temptations and sins! Thus, all of us have felt the temptation of seeking to please others by an unmanly *assenting* to their opinion, even when our own independent convictions did not agree with theirs. The existence of such a temptation, and the fact that too many yield to it, are both declared in the Latin for a flatterer—'*assentator*'—that is, 'an assenter'; one who has not courage to say *No*, when a *Yes* is expected from him; and quite independently of the Latin, the German, in its contemptuous and precisely equivalent use of '*Jaherr*,' a 'yea-Lord,' warns

---

\* *Sermons*, London, 1671, vol. ii. p. 244.

us in like manner against all such unmanly compliances. Let me note that we also once possessed 'assentation' in the sense of unworthy flattering lip-assent; the last example of it in our dictionaries is from Bishop Hall: 'It is a fearful presage of ruin when the prophets conspire in *assentation*;' but it lived on to a far later day, being found and exactly in the same sense in Lord Chesterfield's *Letters* to his son; he there speaks of 'abject flattery and indiscriminate assentation.\*' The word is well worthy to be revived.

Again, how well it is to have that spirit of depreciation, that eagerness to find spots and stains in the characters of the noblest and the best, who would otherwise oppress and rebuke us with a goodness and a greatness so immensely superior to our own,—met and checked by a word at once so expressive, and so little pleasant to take home to ourselves, as the French 'dénigreur,' a 'blackener.' This also has fallen out of use; which is a pity, seeing that the race which it designates is so far from being extinct. Full too of instruction and warning is our present employment of 'libertine.' A 'libertine,' in earlier use, was a speculative free-thinker in matters of religion and in the theory of morals.

\* *August 10, 1749.* [In the *New English Dictionary* a quotation for the word is given as late as 1859. I. Taylor, in his *Logic in Theology*, p. 265, says: 'A safer anchorage may be found than the shoal of mindless assentation.']

But as by a process which is seldom missed free-*thinking* does and will end in free-*acting*, he who has cast off one yoke also casting off the other, so a 'libertine' came in two or three generations to signify a profligate, especially in relation to women, a licentious and debauched person.\*

Look a little closely at the word 'passion.' We sometimes regard a 'passionate' man as a man of strong will, and of real, though un-governed, energy. But 'passion' teaches us quite another lesson; for it, as a very solemn use of it declares, means properly 'suffering'; and a 'passionate' man is not one who is doing something, but one suffering something to be done to him. When then a man or child is 'in a passion,' this is no outcoming in him of a strong will, of a real energy, but the proof rather that, for the time at least, he is altogether wanting in these; he is *suffering*, not doing; suffering his anger, or whatever evil temper it may be, to lord over him without control. Let no one then think of 'passion' as a sign of strength. One might with as much justice conclude a man strong because he was often well beaten; this would prove that a strong man was putting forth his strength on him, but certainly not that he was himself strong. The same sense of 'passion' and feebleness going together, of the first as the outcome of the second, lies, I may remark by

\* [See *Select Glossary* (s. v.).]

the way, in the twofold use of 'impotens' in the Latin, which meaning first weak, means then violent, and then weak and violent together. For a long time 'impotent' and 'impotence' in English embodied the same twofold meaning.

Or meditate on the use of 'humanitas,' and the use (in Scotland at least) of the 'humanities,' to designate those studies which are esteemed the fittest for training the true humanity in every man.\* We have happily overlived in England the time when it was still in debate among us whether education is a good thing for every living soul or not ; the only question which now seriously divides Englishmen being, in what manner that mental and moral training, which is society's debt to each one of its members, may be most effectually imparted to him. Were it not so, were there any still found to affirm that it was good for any man to be left with powers not called out and faculties untrained, we might appeal to this word 'humanitas,' and the use to which the Roman put it, in proof that he at least was not of this mind. By 'humanitas' he intended the fullest and most harmonious development of all the truly human faculties and powers. Then, and then only, man was truly man, when he received this ; in so far as he did not receive this, his 'humanity' was maimed

\* [Compare the use of the term *Litteræ Humaniores* in the University of Oxford to designate the oldest and most characteristic of her examinations or 'Schools.']

and imperfect ; he fell short of his ideal, of that which he was created to be.

In our use of 'talents,' as when we say 'a man of talents,' there is a clear recognition of the responsibilities which go along with the possession of intellectual gifts and endowments, whatever these may be. We owe our later use of 'talent' to the parable (Matt. xxv. 14), in which more or fewer of these are committed to the several servants, that they may trade with them in their master's absence, and give account of their employment at his return. Men may choose to forget the ends for which their 'talents' were given them ; they may count them merely something which they have gotten ;\* they may turn them to selfish ends ; they may glorify themselves in them, instead of glorifying the Giver ; they may practically deny that they were given at all ; yet in this word, till they can rid their vocabulary of it, abides a continual memento that they were so given, or rather lent, and that each man shall have to render an account of their use.

Again, in 'oblige' and 'obligation,' as when we speak of 'being obliged,' or of having 'received an obligation,' a moral truth is asserted—this namely, that having received a benefit or a favour at the hands of another, we are thereby

---

\* An *εξίς*, as the heathen did, not a *δῶγμα*, as the Christian does ; see a remarkable passage in Bishop Andrewes' *Sermons*, vol. iii. p. 384.

morally *bound* to show ourselves grateful for the same. We cannot be ungrateful without denying not merely a moral truth, but one incorporated in the very language which we employ. Thus South, in a sermon, *Of the odious Sin of Ingratitude*, has well asked, 'If the conferring of a kindness did not *bind* the person upon whom it was conferred to the returns of gratitude, why, in the universal dialect of the world, are kindnesses called *obligations*?'\*

Once more—the habit of calling a woman's chastity her 'virtue' is significant. I will not deny that it may spring in part from a tendency which often meets us in language, to narrow the whole circle of virtues to some one upon which peculiar stress is laid; † but still, in selecting this peculiar one as *the* 'virtue' of woman, there speaks out a true sense that this is indeed for her the citadel of the whole moral being, the overthrow of which is the overthrow of all; that it is the keystone of the arch, which being withdrawn, the whole collapses and falls.

Or consider all which is witnessed for us in 'kind.' We speak of a 'kind' person, and we speak of man-'kind,' and perhaps, if we think about the matter at all, fancy that we are using quite different words, or the same words in senses quite unconnected. But they are connected, and

\* *Sermons*, London, 1737, vol. i. p. 407.

† Thus in Jewish Greek *ἐλεημοσύνη* stands often for *δικαιοσύνη* (Deut. vi. 25; Ps. cii. 6, LXX), or almsgiving or righteousness.

by closest bonds ; a 'kind' person is one who acknowledges his kinship with other men, and acts upon it ; confesses that he owes to them, as of one blood with himself, the debt of love.\* Beautiful before, how much more beautiful do 'kind' and 'kindness' appear, when we apprehend the root out of which they grow, and the truth which they embody ; that they are the acknowledgment in loving deeds of our kinship with our brethren ; of the relationship which exists between all the members of the human family, and of the obligations growing out of the same.

But I observed just now that there are also words bearing on them the slime of the serpent's trail ; uses, too, of words which imply moral perversity—not upon their parts who employ them now in their acquired senses, but on theirs from whom little by little they received their deflection, and were warped from their original rectitude. A 'prude' is now a woman with an over-done affectation of a modesty which she does not really feel, and betraying the absence of the substance by this over-preciseness and niceness about the shadow. Goodness must

---

\* Thus Hamlet does much more than merely play on words when he calls his father's brother, who had married his mother, 'A little more than *kin*, and less than *kind*.' [For the relation between *kind* (the adj.) and *kind* ('nature,' the sb.) see Skeat's Dict.]

have gone strangely out of fashion, the corruption of manners must have been profound, before matters could have come to this point. 'Prude,' a French word, means properly virtuous or prudent.\* But where morals are greatly and generally relaxed, virtue is treated as hypocrisy; and thus, in a dissolute age, and one incredulous of any inward purity, by the 'prude' or virtuous woman is intended a sort of female Tartuffe, affecting a virtue which it is taken for granted none can really possess; and the word abides, a proof of the world's disbelief in the realities of goodness, of its resolution to treat them as hypocrisies and deceptions.

Again, why should 'simple' be used slightly, and 'simpleton' more slightly still? The 'simple' is one properly of a single fold; † a Nathanael, whom as such Christ honoured to the highest (John i. 47); and, indeed, what honour can be higher than to have nothing *double* about us, to be without *duplicities* or folds? Even the world, which despises 'simplicity,' does not profess to admire 'duplicité,' or double-foldedness. But inasmuch as it is felt that a man without these folds will in a world like

---

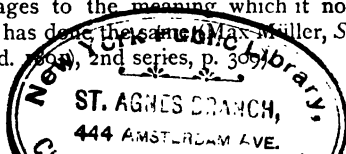
\* [Compare French *prude*, on the etymology of which see Scheler's *French Dict.*, ed. 3 (1888)].

† [Latin *simplicem*; for Lat. *sim-*, *sin-* = Greek *ἀ* in *ἀ-πλῆς*, see Brugmann, *Grundriss*, § 238, Curtius, *Greek Etym.* No. 599.]

ours make himself a prey, and as most men, if obliged to choose between deceiving and being deceived, would choose the former, it has come to pass that 'simple,' which in a kingdom of righteousness would be a word of highest honour, carries with it in this world of ours something of contempt.\* Nor can we help noting another involuntary testimony borne by human language to human sin. I mean this,—that an idiot, or one otherwise deficient in intellect, is called an 'innocent,' or one who does no hurt; this use of 'innocent' assuming that to do hurt and harm is the chief employment to which men turn their intellectual powers, that, where they are wise, they are oftenest wise to do evil.

Nor are these isolated examples of the contemptuous use which words expressive of goodness gradually acquire. Such meet us on every side. Our 'silly' is the Old-English 'sælig,' or blessed. We see it in a transition state in our early poets, with whom 'silly' is an affectionate epithet which sheep obtain for their harmlessness. One among our earliest calls the newborn Lord of Glory Himself, 'this harmless *silly*

\* 'Schlecht,' which in modern German means bad, good for nothing, once meant good,—good, that is, in the sense of right or straight, but has passed through the same stages to the meaning which it now possesses; 'albern' has done the same. Max Müller, *Science of Language* (ed. 1893), 2nd series, p. 309.



babe.' But 'silly' has travelled on the same lines as 'simple,' 'innocent,' and so many other words. The same moral phenomenon repeats itself continually. Thus 'sheepish' in the *Ormulum* is an epithet of honour: it is used of one who has the mind of Him who was led as a sheep to the slaughter. At the first promulgation of the Christian faith, while the name of its Divine Founder was still strange to the ears of the heathen, they were wont, some in ignorance, but more of malice, slightly to mispronounce this name, turning 'Christus' into 'Chrestus'—that is, the benevolent or benign. That these last meant no honour thereby to the Lord of Life, but the contrary, is certain; this word, like 'silly,' 'innocent,' 'simple,' having already contracted a slight tinge of contempt, without which there would have been no inducement to fasten it on the Saviour. The French have their 'bonhomie' with the same undertone of contempt, the Greeks their *εὐήθεια*. Lady Shiel tells us of the modern Persians, 'They have odd names for describing the moral qualities; "Sedākat" means sincerity, honesty, candour; but when a man is said to be possessed of "sedākat," the meaning is that he is a credulous, contemptible simpleton.\*' It is to the honour of the Latin tongue, and very characteristic of the best aspects of Roman life, that 'simplex'

\* *Life and Manners in Persia*, p. 247.

and 'simplicitas' never acquired this abusive signification.

Again, how prone are we all to ascribe to chance or fortune those gifts and blessings which indeed come directly from God—to build altars to Fortune rather than to Him who is the author of every good thing which we have gotten. And this faith of men, that their blessings, even their highest, come to them by a blind chance, they have incorporated in a word; for 'happy' and 'happiness' are connected with 'hap,' which is chance;—how unworthy, then, to express any true felicity, whose very essence is that it excludes hap or chance, that the world neither gave nor can take it away.\* Against a similar misuse of 'fortunate,' 'unfortunate,' Wordsworth very nobly protests, when, of one who, having lost everything else, had yet kept the truth, he exclaims:

'Call not the royal Swede *unfortunate*,  
Who never did to *Fortune* bend the knee.'

There are words which reveal a wrong or insufficient estimate that men take of their duties, or that at all events others have taken before them; for it is possible that the mischief may have been done long ago, and those who now use the words may only have inherited it from others, not helped to bring it about themselves.

---

\* The heathen with their *εὐδαιμονία*, inadequate as this word must be allowed to be, put *us* here to shame.

An employer of labour advertises that he wants so many 'hands'; but this language never could have become current, a man could never have thus shrunk into a 'hand' in the eyes of his fellow-man, unless this latter had in good part forgotten that, annexed to those hands which he would purchase to toil for him, were also heads and hearts\*—a fact, by the way, of which, if he persists in forgetting it, he may be reminded in very unwelcome ways at the last. In Scripture there is another not unfrequent putting of a part for the whole, as when it is said, 'The same day there were added unto them about three thousand *souls*' (Acts ii. 41). 'Hands' here, 'souls' there—the contrast may suggest some profitable reflections.

There is another way in which the immorality of words mainly displays itself, and in which they work their worst mischief; that is, when honourable names are given to dishonourable things, when sin is made plausible; arrayed, it may be, in the very colours of goodness, or, if not so, yet in such as go far to conceal its own native deformity. 'The tongue,' as St. James has said, 'is *a world of iniquity*' (iii. 7); or, as

\* A similar use of *σώματα* for slaves in Greek rested originally on the same forgetfulness of the moral worth of every man. It has found its way into the Septuagint and Apocrypha (Gen. xxxvi. 6; 2 Macc. viii. 11; Tob. x. 10); and occurs once in the New Testament (Rev. xviii. 13). [In Gen. xxxvi. 6 the *σώματα* of the Septuagint is a rendering of the Hebrew *na'shōth*, souls; Luther translates correctly 'Seelen.']

some would render his words, and they are then still more to our purpose, '*the ornament of iniquity,*' that which sets it out in fair and attractive colours.

How much wholesomer on all accounts is it that there should be an ugly word for an ugly thing, one involving moral condemnation and disgust, even at the expense of a little coarseness, rather than one which plays fast and loose with the eternal principles of morality, makes sin plausible, and shifts the divinely reared landmarks of right and wrong, thus bringing the user of it under the woe of them 'that call evil good, and good evil, that put darkness for light, and light for darkness, that put bitter for sweet, and sweet for bitter' (Isai. v. 20). On this text, and with reference to this scheme, South has written four of his grandest sermons, bearing this striking title, *Of the fatal Imposture and Force of Words.*\* How awful, yea, how fearful, is this

---

\* *Sermons*, 1737, vol. ii. pp. 313-351; vol. vi. pp. 3-120. Thus on those who pleaded that their 'honour' was engaged, and that therefore they could not go back from this or that sinful act:—'Honour is indeed a noble thing, and therefore the word which signifies it must needs be very plausible. But as a rich and glistening garment may be cast over a rotten body, so an illustrious commanding word may be put upon a vile and an ugly thing—for words are but the garments, the loose garments of things, and so may easily be put off and on according to the humour of him who bestows them. But the body changes not, though the garments do.'

'imposture and force' of theirs, leading men captive at will. There is an atmosphere about them which they are evermore diffusing, a savour of life or of death, which we insensibly inhale at each moral breath we draw.\* 'Winds of the soul,' as we have already heard them called, they fill its sails, and are continually impelling it upon its course, to heaven or to hell.

Thus how different the light in which we shall have learned to regard a sin, according as we have been wont to designate it, and to hear it designated, by a word which brings out its loathsomeness and deformity ; or by one which palliates this and conceals ; men, as one said of old, being wont for the most part to be ashamed not of base deeds, but of base names affixed to those deeds. In the murder trials at Dublin, 1883, those destined to the assassin's knife were spoken of by approvers as persons to be removed, and their death constantly described as their 'removal.' In Sussex it is never said of a man that he is drunk. He may be 'tight,' or 'primed,' or 'crank,' or 'concerned in liquor,' nay, it may even be admitted that he had taken as much liquor as was good for him ; but that he was drunk, oh never.† Fair words for foul things

---

\* Bacon's words have been often quoted, but they will bear being quoted once more : *Credunt enim homines rationem suam verbis imperare. Sed fit etiam ut verba vim suam super intellectum retorqueant et reflectant.*

† 'Pransus' and 'potus,' in like manner, as every scholar knows, mean much more than they say.

are everywhere only too frequent ; thus in 'drug-damned Italy,' when poisoning was the rifest, nobody was said to be poisoned ; it was only that the death of this one or of that had been 'assisted' (aiutata). Worse still are words which seek to turn the edge of the divine threatenings against some sin by a jest ; as when in France a subtle poison, by whose aid impatient heirs delivered themselves from those who stood between them and the inheritance which they coveted, was called 'poudre de succession.' We might suppose beforehand that such cloaks for sin would be only found among people in an advanced state of artificial cultivation. But it is not so. Captain Erskine, who visited the Fiji Islands before England had taken them into her keeping, and who gives some extraordinary details of the extent to which cannibalism then prevailed among their inhabitants, pork and human flesh being their two staple articles of food, relates in his deeply interesting record of his voyage that natural pig they called '*short pig*,' and man dressed and prepared for food, '*long pig*.' There was doubtless an attempt here to carry off with a jest the revolting character of the practice in which they indulged. For that they were themselves aware of this, that their consciences did bear witness against it, was attested by their uniform desire to conceal, if possible, all traces of the practice from European eyes.

But worst, perhaps, of all are names which throw a flimsy veil of sentiment over some sin. What a source, for example, of mischief without end in our country parishes is the one practice of calling a child born out of wedlock a 'love-child,' instead of a bastard. It would be hard to estimate how much it has lowered the tone and standard of morality among us; or for how many young women it may have helped to make the downward way more sloping still. How vigorously ought we to oppose ourselves to all such immoralities of language. This opposition, it is true, will never be easy or pleasant; for many who will endure to commit a sin, will profoundly resent having that sin called by its right name. Pirates, as Aristotle tells us, in his time called themselves 'purveyors.'\* Buccaneers, men of the same bloody trade, were by their own account 'brethren of the coast.' Shakespeare's thieves are only true to human nature, when they name themselves 'St. Nicholas' clerks,' 'michers,' 'nuthooks,' 'minions of the moon,' anything in short but thieves; when they claim for their stealing that it shall not be so named, but only conveying ('convey the wise it call'); the same dislike to look an ugly fact in the face reappearing among the voters in some of our corrupter boroughs, who receive, not bribes—they are hugely indignant if this is imputed to them—

---

\* *Rhet.* iii. 2 : οἱ λησταὶ αὐτοὺς ποριστὰς καλοῦσι νῦν.

but 'head-money' for their votes. Shakespeare indeed has said that a rose by any other name would smell as sweet ; but there are some things which are not roses, and which are counted to smell a great deal sweeter being called by any other name than their own. Thus, to deal again with bribes, call a bribe 'palm oil,' or a 'pot de vin,' and how much of its ugliness disappears. Far more moral words are the English 'sharper' and 'blackleg' than the French 'chevalier d'industrie':\* and the same holds good of the English equivalent, coarse as it is, for the Latin 'conciliatrix.' In this last word we have a notable example of the putting of sweet for bitter, of the attempt to present a disgraceful occupation on an amiable, almost a sentimental side, rather than in its own proper deformity.†

\* For the rise of this phrase, see Lemontey, *Louis XIV.* p. 43.

† This tendency of men to throw the mantle of an honourable word over a dishonourable thing, or, vice versa, to degrade an honourable thing, when they do not love it, by a dishonourable appellation, has in Greek a word to describe it, *υποκορίζεσθαι*, itself a word with an interesting history ; while the great ethical teachers of Greece frequently occupy themselves in detecting and denouncing this most mischievous among all the impostures of words. Thus, when Thucydides (iii. 82) would paint the fearful moral ruin which her great Civil War had wrought, he adduces this alteration of the received value of words, this fitting of false names to everything—names of honour to the base, and of baseness to the honourable—as one of the most remarkable tokens of

Use and custom soon dim our eyes in such matters as these ; else we should be deeply struck by a familiar instance of this falsehood in names, one which perhaps has never struck us at all—I mean the profane appropriation of ‘eau de vie’ (water of life), a name borrowed from some of the Saviour’s most precious promises (John iv. 14 ; Rev. xxii. 17), to a drink which the untutored savage with a truer instinct has named ‘fire-water’ ; which, sad to say, is known in Tahiti as ‘British water’ ; and which has proved for thousands and tens of thousands, in every clime, not ‘water of life,’ but the fruitful source of disease, crime, and madness, bringing forth first these, and when these are finished, bringing forth death. There is a blasphemous irony in this appropriation of the language of heaven to that which, not indeed in its use, but in its too frequent abuse, is the instrument of hell, that is almost without a parallel.\*

this, even as it again set forward the evil, of which it had been first the result.

\* Milton in a profoundly instructive letter, addressed by him to one of the friends whom he made during his Italian tour, encourages him in those philological studies to which he had devoted his life by such words as these : Neque enim qui sermo, purusne an corruptus, quæve loquendi proprietas quotidiana populo sit, parvi interesse arbitrandum est, quæ res Athenis non semel salutis fuit ; immo vero, quod Platonis sententia est, immutato vestimenti more habituque graves in Republicâ motus mutationesque portendi, equidem potius collabente in vitium

If I wanted any further evidence of this, the moral atmosphere which words diffuse, I would ask you to observe how the first thing men do, when engaged in controversy with others, be it in the conflict of the tongue or the pen, or of weapons more wounding yet, if such there be, is ever to assume some honourable name to themselves, such as, if possible, shall beg the whole subject in dispute, and at the same time to affix on their adversaries a name which shall place them in a ridiculous or contemptible or odious light.\* A deep instinct, deeper perhaps than men give any account of to themselves, tells them how far this will go; that multitudes, utterly unable to weigh the arguments on one side or the other, will yet be receptive of the influences which these words are evermore, however imperceptibly, diffusing. By argument they might hope to gain over the reason of a few, but by help of these nicknames they enlist what at first are so much more potent, the prejudices and passions of the many, on their side.

atque errorem loquendi usu occasum ejus urbis remque humilem et obscuram subsequi crediderim : verba enim partim inscita et putida, partim mendosa et perperam prolata, quid si ignavos et oscitantes et ad servile quidvis jam olim paratos incolarum animos haud levi indicio declarant? Contra nullum unquam audivimus imperium, nullam civitatem non mediocriter saltem floruisse, quamdiu linguæ sua gratia, suusque cultus constitit. Compare an interesting Epistle (the 114th) of Seneca.

\* See p. 33.

Thus when at the breaking out of our Civil War the Parliamentary party styled *themselves* 'The Godly,' while to the Royalists they gave the title of 'The Malignants,' it is certain that, wherever they could procure entrance and allowance for these terms, the question upon whose side the right lay was already decided. The Royalists, it is true, made exactly the same employment of what Bentham used to call question-begging words, of words steeped quite as deeply in the passions which animated *them*. It was much when at Florence the 'Bad Boys,' as they defiantly called themselves, were able to affix on the followers of Savonarola the title of Piagnoni or The Snivellers. So, too, the Franciscans, when they nicknamed the Dominicans 'Maculists,' as denying, or at all events refusing to affirm as a matter of faith, that the Blessed Virgin was conceived without stain (*sine maculâ*), perfectly knew that this title would do much to put their rivals in an odious light. The copperhead in America is a peculiarly venomous snake. Something effectual was done when this name was fastened, as it lately was, by one party in America on its political opponents. Not otherwise, in some of our northern towns, the workmen who refuse to join a trade union are styled 'knobsticks,' 'crawlers,' 'scabs,' 'blacklegs.' Nor can there be any question of the potent influence.

\* [See an interesting chapter on Political Nicknames in D'Israeli's *Curiosities of Literature*.]

which these nicknames of contempt and scorn exert.

Seeing, then, that language contains so faithful a record of the good and of the evil which in time past have been working in the minds and hearts of men, we shall not err, if we regard it as a moral barometer indicating and permanently marking the rise or fall of a nation's life. To study a people's language will be to study *them*, and to study them at best advantage ; there, where they present themselves to us under fewest disguises, most nearly as they are. Too many have had a hand in the language as it now is, and in bringing it to the shape in which we find it, it is too entirely the collective work of a whole people, the result of the united contributions of all, it obeys too immutable laws, to allow any successful tampering with it, any making of it to witness to any other than the actual facts of the case.\*

---

\* Terrien Poncel, *Du Langage*, p. 231 : Les langues sont faites à l'usage des peuples qui les parlent ; elles sont animées chacune d'un esprit différent, et suivent un mode particulier d'action, conforme à leur principe. 'L'esprit d'une nation et le caractère de sa langue,' a écrit G. de Humboldt, 'sont si intimement liés ensemble, que si l'un était donné, l'autre devrait pouvoir s'en déduire exactement.' La langue n'est autre chose que la manifestation extérieure de l'esprit des peuples ; leur langue est leur esprit, et leur esprit est leur langue, de telle sorte qu'en développant et perfectionnant l'un, ils développent et perfectionnent nécessairement l'autre. And a recent German writer has well said, *Die Sprache, das selbst-*

Thus the frivolity of an age or nation, its mockery of itself, its inability to comprehend the true dignity and meaning of life, the feebleness of its moral indignation against evil, all this will find an utterance in the employment of solemn and earnest words in senses comparatively trivial or even ridiculous. 'Ghenna,' that word of such terrible significance on the lips of our Lord, has in French issued in 'gêne,' and in this shape expresses no more than a slight and petty annoyance.\* 'Ennui' meant once something very different from what now it means. Littré gives as its original signification, 'anguish of soul, caused by the death of persons beloved, by their absence, by the shipwreck of hopes, by any misfortunes whatever.† 'Honnêteté,' which should mean that virtue of all virtues, honesty, and which did mean it once, standing as it does now for external civility and for nothing more, marks a willingness to accept the slighter observances and pleasant courtesies of society in the room of deeper moral qualities. 'Vérité' is at this day so worn out, has been used so often where another and very different word would have been more appropriate, that not seldom a

gewebte Kleid der Vorstellung, in welchem jeder Faden wieder eine Vorstellung ist, kann uns, richtig betrachtet, offenbaren, welche Vorstellungen die Grundfäden bildeten (Gerber, *Die Sprache als Kunst*).

\* [So Max Müller in *Science of Language* (ed. 1891), 2nd series, p. 299. But the etymology is not quite certain, see Hatzfeld's *Dict.* (s. v. *gêne*).]

† [*Ennui* is derived from the Late Latin phrase *in idio esse*.]

Frenchman at this present who would fain convince us of the truth of his communication finds it convenient to assure us that it is 'la vraie vérité.' Neither is it well that words, which ought to have been reserved for the highest mysteries of the spiritual life, should be squandered on slight and secular objects,—'spirituel' itself is an example in point,—or that words implying once the deepest moral guilt, as is the case with 'perfidie,' 'malice,' 'malin,' in French, should be employed now almost in honour, applied in jest and in play.

Often a people's use of some single word will afford us a deeper insight into their real condition, their habits of thought and feeling, than whole volumes written expressly with the intention of imparting this insight. Thus 'idiot,' a Greek word, is abundantly characteristic of Greek life. The 'idiot,' or *ἰδιώτης*, was originally the *private* man, as contradistinguished from one clothed with office, and taking his share in the management of public affairs.\* In this its primary sense it was often used in the English of the seventeenth century; as when Jeremy Taylor says, 'Humility is a duty in great ones, as well as in *idiots*.'† It came then to signify a rude, ignorant, unskilled, intellectually unexercised person, a boor; this derived or secondary sense bearing witness to a conviction woven deep into the Greek mind that contact with public life, and

\* [See *New Testament Synonyms*, s. v.]

† [See *Select Glossary*, s. v.]

more or less of participation in it, were indispensable even to the right development of the intellect,\* a conviction which could scarcely have uttered itself with greater clearness than it does in this secondary use of 'idiot.' Our tertiary, in which the 'idiot' is one deficient in intellect, not merely with intellectual powers unexercised, is only this secondary pushed a little farther. Once more, how wonderfully characteristic of the Greek mind it is that the language should have one and the same word (*καλός*), to express the beautiful and the good—goodness being thus contemplated as the highest beauty ; while over against this stands another word (*αἰσχροί*), used alike for the ugly to look at and for the morally bad. Again, the innermost differences between the Greek and the Hebrew reveal themselves in the several salutations of each, in the 'Rejoice' of the first, as contrasted with the 'Peace' of the second. The clear, cheerful, world-enjoying temper of the Greek embodies itself in the first ; he could desire nothing better or higher for himself, nor wish it for his friend, than to have *joy* in his life. But the Hebrew had a deeper longing within him, and one which finds utterance in his 'Peace.' It is not hard to perceive why this latter people should have been chosen as the first bearers of that truth which indeed enables truly to *rejoice*, but only through first bringing *peace* ; nor why from them the word of

---

\* Hare, *Mission of the Comforter*, p. 552.

life should first go forth. It may be urged, indeed, that these were only forms, and such they may have at length become; as in our 'good-by' or 'adieu' we can hardly be said now to commit our friend to the Divine protection; yet still they were not forms at the beginning, nor would they have held their ground, if ever they had become such altogether.

How much, again, will be sometimes involved in the gradual disuse of one name, and the coming up of another in its room. Thus, little as the fact, and the moral significance of the fact, may have been noticed at the time, what an epoch was it in the history of the Papacy, and with what distinctness marking a more thorough secularizing of its whole tone and spirit, when '*Ecclesia Romana*,' the official title by which it was wont at an earlier day to designate itself, gave place to the later title, '*Curia Romana*,' the Roman *Church* making room for the Roman *Court*. \*

The modifications of meaning which a word has undergone as it has been transplanted from one soil to another, so that one nation borrowing it from another, has brought into it some force foreign to it before, has deepened, or extenuated, or otherwise modified its meaning,—this may reveal to us, as perhaps nothing else would, fundamental diversities of character exist-

\* See on this matter *The Pope and the Council*, by Janus, p. 215.

ing between them. The word in Greek exactly corresponding to our 'self-sufficient' is one of honour, and was applied to men in their praise. And indeed it was the glory of the heathen philosophy to teach man to find his resources in his own bosom, to be thus sufficient for himself; and seeing that a true centre without him and above him, a centre in God, had not been revealed to him, it was no shame for him to seek it there; far better this than to have no centre at all. But the Gospel has taught us another lesson, to find our sufficiency in God: and thus 'self-sufficient,' to the Greek suggesting no lack of modesty, of humility, or of any good thing, at once suggests such to us. 'Self-sufficiency' no man desires now to be attributed to him. The word carries for us its own condemnation; and its different uses, for honour once, for reproach now, do in fact ground themselves on the innermost differences between the religious condition of the world before Christ and after.

It was not well with Italy, she might fill the world with exquisite specimens of her skill in the arts, with pictures and statues of rarest loveliness, but all higher national life was wanting to her during those centuries in which she degraded 'virtuoso,' or the virtuous man, to signify one skilled in the appreciation of painting, music, and sculpture; for these, the ornamental fringe of a people's life, can never, without loss of all manliness of character, be its main

texture and woof—not to say that excellence in them has been too often dissociated from all true virtue and moral worth. The opposite exaggeration of the Romans, for whom 'virtus' meant predominantly warlike courage, the truest 'manliness' of men, was more tolerable than this; for there is a sense in which a man's 'valour' *is* his value, is the measure of his worth; seeing that no virtue can exist among men who have not learned, in Milton's glorious phrase, 'to hate the cowardice of doing wrong.'\* It could not but be morally ill with a people among whom 'morbidezza' was used as an epithet of praise, expressive of a beauty which on the score of its sickly softness demanded to be admired. There was too sure a witness here for the decay of moral strength and health, when these could not merely be dissevered from beauty, but implicitly put in opposition to it. Nor less must it have fared ill with Italians, there was little joy and little pride which they could have felt in their country, at a time when 'pelegrino,' meaning properly the strange or the foreign, came to be of itself a word of praise, and equivalent to beautiful.† Far better the pride and assumption of that ancient people who called

---

\* It did not escape Plutarch, imperfect Latin scholar as he was, that 'virtus' far more nearly corresponded to ἀνδρεία than to ἀπέρη (*Coriol.* 1).

† [Compare Florio's *Ital. Dict.*: '*pelegrino*, excellent, noble, rare, pregnant, singular and choice.']

all things and persons beyond their own pale barbarous and barbarians; far better our own 'outlandish,' used with something of the same contempt. There may be a certain intolerance in our use of these; yet this how much healthier than so far to have fallen out of conceit with one's own country, so far to affect things foreign, that these last, merely on the strength of being foreign, commend themselves as beautiful in our sight. How little, again, the Italians, until quite later years, can have lived in the spirit of their ancient worthies, or revered the most illustrious among these, we may argue from the fact that they should have endured so far to degrade the name of one among their noblest, that every glib and loquacious hireling who shows strangers about their picture-galleries, palaces, and ruins, is called 'cicerone,' or a Cicero! It is unfortunate that terms like these, having once sprung up, are not again, or are not easily again, got rid of. They remain, testifying to an ignoble past, and in some sort helping to maintain it, long after the temper and tone of mind that produced them has passed away.\*

Happily it is nearly impossible for us in England to understand the mingled scorn, hatred, fear, suspicion, contempt, which in time past were associated with the word 'sbirri' in

\* See on this matter Marsh, *On the English Language*, New York, 1860, p. 224.

Italian.\* These 'sbirri' were the humble, but with all this the acknowledged, ministers of justice ; while yet everything which is mean and false and oppressive, which can make the name of justice hateful, was implied in this title of theirs, was associated with their name. There is no surer sign of a bad oppressive rule, than when the titles of the administrators of law, titles which should be in themselves so honourable, thus acquire a hateful undermeaning. What a world of concussions [acts of extortion by threats or violence], chicane and fraud, must have found place, before tax-gatherer, or exciseman, 'publican,' as in our English Bible, could become a word steeped in hatred and scorn, as alike for Greek and Jew it was ; while, on the other hand, however unwelcome the visits of the one or the interference of the other may be to us, yet the sense of the entire fairness and justice with which their exactions are made, acquits these names for us of the slightest sense of dishonour. 'Policeman' has no evil subaudition with us ; though in the last century, when a Jonathan Wild was possible, 'catchpole,' a word in Wiclif's time of no dishonour at all, was abundantly tinged with this scorn and contempt. So too, if at this day any accidental profits fall or 'escheat' to the Crown,

\* [Compare V. Hugo's allusion to Louis Napoleon in the *Châtiments* :

'Qui pour la mettre en croix livra,  
Sbire cruel !

Rome républicaine à Rome catholique !']

they are levied with so much fairness and more than fairness to the subject, that, were not the thing already accomplished, 'escheat' would never yield 'cheat,' nor 'escheator' 'cheater,' as through the extortions and injustices for which these dues were formerly a pretext, they actually have done.

It is worse, as marking that a still holier sanctuary than that of civil government has become profane in men's sight, when words which express sacred functions and offices become redolent of scorn. How thankful we may be that in England we have no equivalent to the German 'Pfaffe,' which, identical with 'papa' and 'pope,' and a name given at first to any priest, now carries with it the insinuation of almost every unworthiness in the forms of meanness, servility, and avarice which can render the priest's office and person base and contemptible.

Much may be learned by noting the words which nations have been obliged to borrow from other nations, as not having the same of home-growth—this in most cases, if not in all, testifying that the thing itself was not native, but an exotic, transplanted, like the word that indicated it, from a foreign soil. Thus it is singularly characteristic of the social and political life of England, as distinguished from that of the other European nations, that to it alone the word 'club' belongs; France and Germany, having been alike unable to grow a word of their own,

have borrowed ours. That England should have been the birthplace of 'club' is nothing wonderful ; for these voluntary associations of men for the furthering of such social or political ends as are near to the hearts of the associates could have only had their rise under such favourable circumstances as ours. In no country where there was not extreme personal freedom could they have sprung up ; and as little in any where men did not know how to use this freedom with moderation and self-restraint, could they long have been endured. It was comparatively easy to adopt the word ; but the ill success of the 'club' itself everywhere save here where it is native, has shown that it was not so easy to transplant or, having transplanted, to acclimatize the thing. While we have lent this and other words, political and industrial for the most part, to the French and Germans, it would not be less instructive, if time allowed, to trace our corresponding obligations to them.

And scarcely less significant and instructive than the presence of a word in a language, will be occasionally its absence. Thus Fronto, a Greek orator in Roman times, finds evidence of an absence of strong family affection on the part of the Romans in the absence of any word in the Latin language corresponding to the Greek *φιλόστοργος*. How curious, from the same point of view, are the conclusions which Cicero in his high Roman fashion draws from the absence of

any word in the Greek answering to the Latin 'ineptus'; not from this concluding, as we might have anticipated, that the character designated by the word was wanting, but rather that the fault was so common, so universal with the Greeks, that they failed to recognize it as a fault at all.\* Very instructive you may find it to note these words, which one people possess, but to which others have nothing to correspond, so that they have no choice but to borrow these, or else to go without altogether. Here are some French words for which it would not be easy, nay, in most cases it would be impossible, to find exact equivalents in English or in German, or probably in any language: 'aplomb,' 'badinage,' 'borné,' 'chic,' 'chicane,' 'cossu,' 'coterie,' 'égarement,' 'élan,' 'espièglerie,' 'étourderie,' 'friponnerie,' 'gentil,' 'ingénue,' 'liaison,' 'malice,' 'parvenu,' 'persiflage,' 'prévenant,' 'ruse,' 'tournure,' 'tracasserie,' 'verve.' It is evident that

---

\* *De Orat.* ii. 4: Quem enim nos *ineptum* vocamus, is mihi videtur ab hoc nomen habere ductum, quod non sit aptus. Idque in sermonis nostri consuetudine perlate patet. Nam qui aut tempus quid postulet, non videt, aut plura loquitur, aut se ostentat, aut eorum quibuscum est vel dignitatis vel commodi rationem non habet, aut denique in aliquo genere aut inconcinnus aut multus est, is ineptus esse dicitur. Hoc vitio cumulata est eruditissima illa Græcorum natio. Itaque quod vim hujus mali Græci non vident, ne nomen quidem ei vitio imposuerunt. Ut enim quæras omnia, quomodo Græci ineptum appellent, non invenies.

the words just named have to do with shades of thought which are to a great extent unfamiliar to us ; for which, at any rate, we have not found a name, have hardly felt that they needed one. But fine and subtle as in many instances are the thoughts which these words embody, there are deeper thoughts struggling in the bosom of a people, who have devised for themselves such words as the following : 'gemüth,' 'heimweh,' 'innigkeit,' 'sehnsucht,' 'tiefsinn,' 'sittsamkeit,' 'verhängniss,' 'weltschmerz,' 'zucht' ; all these being German words which, in a similar manner, partially or wholly fail to find their equivalents in French.

The petty spite which unhappily so often reigns between nations dwelling side by side with one another, as it embodies itself in many shapes, so it finds vent in the words which they borrow from one another, and the use to which they put them. Thus the French, borrowing 'hablár' from the Spaniards, with whom it means simply to speak, give it in 'hâbler' the sense of to brag ; the Spaniards paying them off in exactly their own coin, for of 'parler,' which in like manner in French is but to speak, they make 'parlár,' which means to prate, to chat.\*

But it is time to bring this lecture to an end. These illustrations, to which it would be easy to

\* [See Darmesteter, *The Life of Words*, Eng. ed. p. 109.]

add more, justify all that has been asserted of a moral element existing in words; so that they do not hold themselves neutral in that great conflict between good and evil, light and darkness, which is dividing the world; that they are not satisfied to be passionless vehicles, now of the truth, and now of lies. We see, on the contrary, that they continually take their side, are some of them children of light, others children of this world, or even of darkness; they beat with the pulses of our life; they stir with our passions; we clothe them with light; we steep them in scorn; they receive from us the impressions of our good and of our evil, which again they are most active still further to propagate and diffuse.\* Must we not own then that there is a wondrous and mysterious world, of which we may hitherto have taken too little account, around us and about us? Is

---

\* Two or three examples of what we have been affirming, drawn from the Latin, may fitly here find place. Thus Cicero (*Tusc.* iii. 7) laments of 'confidens' that it should have acquired an evil signification, and come to mean bold, over-confident in oneself, unduly pushing (compare Virgil, *Georg.* iv. 444), a meaning which little by little had been superinduced on the word, but etymologically was not inherent in it at all. In the same way 'latro,' having left two earlier meanings behind, one of these current so late as in Virgil (*Æn.* xii. 7), settles down at last in the meaning of robber. Not otherwise 'facinus' begins with being simply a fact or act, something done; but ends with being some act of outrageous wickedness. 'Pronuba' starts with meaning a bridesmaid; it ignobly ends with suggesting a procuress.

there not something very solemn and very awful in wielding such an instrument as this of language is, with such power to wound or to heal, to kill or to make alive? and may not a deeper meaning than hitherto we have attached to it, lie in that saying, 'By thy words thou shalt be justified, and by thy words thou shalt be condemned'?

*LECTURE IV.*

## ON THE HISTORY IN WORDS.

LANGUAGE, being ever in flux and flow, and, for nations to which letters are still strange, existing only for the ear and as a sound, we might beforehand expect would prove the least trustworthy of all vehicles whereby the knowledge of the past has reached our present ; that one which would most certainly betray its charge. In actual fact it has not proved so at all. It is the main, oftentimes the only, connecting link between the two, an ark riding above the water-floods that have swept away or submerged every other landmark and memorial of bygone ages and vanished generations of men. Far beyond all written records in a language, the language itself stretches back, and offers itself for our investigation—‘the pedigree of nations,’ as Johnson calls it\*—itself in its own independent existence

\* This statement of his must be taken with a certain amount of qualification. It is not always that races are true to the end to their language ; external forces are sometimes too strong. Thus Celtic disappeared before Latin in Gaul and Spain. Slavonic became extinct in Prussia two centuries ago, German taking its room ; the

a far older and at the same time a far more instructive document than any book, inscription, or other writing which employs it. The written records may have been falsified by carelessness, by vanity, by fraud, by a multitude of causes; but language never deceives, if only we know how to question it aright.

Such investigations as these, it is true, lie plainly out of your sphere. Not so, however, those humbler yet not less interesting inquiries, which by the aid of any tolerable dictionary you may carry on into the past history of your own land, as attested by the present language of its people. You know how the geologist is able from the different strata and deposits, primary, secondary, or tertiary, succeeding one another, which he meets, to arrive at a knowledge of the successive physical changes through which a region has passed; is, so to say, in a condition to preside at those past changes, to measure the forces that were at work to produce them, and almost to indicate their date. Now with such a language as the English before us, bearing as it does the marks and footprints of great revolutions profoundly impressed upon it, we may carry on moral and historical researches precisely analogous to his. Here too are strata and deposits,

---

negroes of Hayti speak French, and various American tribes have exchanged their own idioms for Spanish and Portuguese. See upon this matter Sayce's *Principles of Comparative Philology*, pp. 175-181.

not of gravel and chalk, sandstone and limestone, but of Celtic, Latin, Low German, Danish, Norman words, and then once more Latin and French, with slighter intrusions from many other quarters: and any one with skill to analyse the language might, up to a certain point, re-create for himself the history of the people speaking that language, might with tolerable accuracy appreciate the divers elements out of which that people was made up, in what proportion these were mingled, and in what succession they followed, one upon the other.

Would he trace, for example, the relation in which the English and Norman occupants of this land stood to one another? An account of this, in the main as accurate as it would be certainly instructive, might be drawn from an intelligent study of the contributions which they have severally made to the English language, as bequeathed to us jointly by them both. Supposing all other records to have perished, we might still work out and almost reconstruct the history by these aids; even as now, when so many documents, so many institutions survive, this must still be accounted the most important, and that of which the study will introduce us, as no other can, into the innermost heart and life of large periods of our history.

Nor, indeed, is it hard to see why the language must contain such instruction as this, when we a little realize to ourselves the stages

by which it has reached us in its present shape. There was a time when the languages which the English and the Norman severally spoke, existed each by the side of, but unmingled with, the other; one, that of the small dominant class, the other that of the great body of the people. By degrees, however, with the reconciliation and partial fusion of the two races, the two languages effected a transaction; one indeed prevailed over the other, but at the same time received a multitude of the words of that other into its own bosom. At once there would exist duplicates for many things. But as in popular speech two words will not long exist side by side to designate the same thing, it became a question how the relative claims of the English and Norman word should adjust themselves, which should remain, which should be dropped; or, if not dropped, should be transferred to some other object, or express some other relation. It is not of course meant that this was ever formally proposed, or as something to be settled by agreement; but practically one was to be taken and one left. Which was it that should maintain its ground? Evidently, where a word was often on the lips of one race, its equivalent seldom on those of the other, where it intimately cohered with the whole manner of life of one, was only remotely in contact with that of the other, where it laid strong hold on one, and only slight on the other, the issue could

not be doubtful. In several cases the matter was simpler still : it was not that one word expelled the other, or that rival claims had to be adjusted ; but that there never had existed more than one word, the thing which that word noted having been quite strange to the other section of the nation.

Here is the explanation of the assertion made just now—namely, that we might almost reconstruct our history, so far as it turns upon the Norman Conquest, by an analysis of our present language, a mustering of its words in groups, and a close observation of the nature and character of those which the two races have severally contributed to it. Thus we should confidently conclude that the Norman was the ruling race, from the noticeable fact that all the words of dignity, state, honour, and pre-eminence, with one remarkable exception (to be adduced presently), descend to us from them—‘sovereign,’ ‘sceptre,’ ‘throne,’ ‘realm,’ ‘royalty,’ ‘homage,’ ‘prince,’ ‘duke,’ ‘count,’ (‘earl’ indeed is Scandinavian, though he must borrow his ‘countess’ from the Norman), ‘chancellor,’ ‘treasurer,’ ‘palace,’ ‘castle,’ ‘dome,’ and a multitude more. At the same time the one remarkable exception of ‘king’ [with ‘queen’] would make us, even did we know nothing of the actual facts, suspect that the chieftain of this ruling race came in not upon a new title, not as overthrowing a former dynasty, but claiming to be in the rightful line of its succession ; that the true

continuity of the nation had not, in fact any more than in word, been entirely broken, but survived, in due time to assert itself anew.

And yet, while the statelier superstructure of the language, almost all articles of luxury, all having to do with the chase, with chivalry, with personal adornment, are Norman throughout ; with the broad basis of the language, and therefore of the life, it is otherwise. The great features of nature, sun, moon, and stars, earth, water, and fire ; the divisions of time [year, month, day, but not hour] ; three out of the four seasons, spring, summer, and winter ; the features of natural scenery, the words used in earliest childhood, the simpler emotions of the mind ; all the prime social relations, father, mother, wife, son, daughter, brother, sister,—these are of native growth and unborrowed. [One word ‘husband’ is pre-Norman, but of Scandinavian not English origin.] ‘Palace’ and ‘castle’ have reached us from the Norman, but to our English forefathers we owe far dearer names, the ‘house,’ the ‘roof,’ the ‘home,’ the ‘hearth.’ His ‘board’ too, and often probably it was no more, has a more hospitable sound than the ‘table’ of his lord. His sturdy arms turn the soil ; he is the ‘boor,’ the ‘hind,’ the ‘churl’ ; or if his Norman master has a name for him, it is one which on his lips becomes more and more a title of opprobrium and contempt, the ‘villain.’ The instruments used in cultivating the earth, the ‘plough’ [of Norse origin], the ‘share,’ the ‘rake,’ the ‘scythe,’

the 'harrow,' the 'wain,' the 'sickle,' the 'spade,' the 'sheaf,' the 'barn,' are expressed in his language; so too the main products of the earth, as wheat, rye, oats, bere, grass, flax, hay, straw, weeds; and no less the names of domestic animals. You will remember, no doubt, how in the matter of these Wamba, the Saxon jester in *Ivanhoe*, plays the philologist, having noted that the names of almost all animals, so long as they are alive, are Saxon, but when dressed and prepared for food become Norman—a fact, he would intimate, not very wonderful; for the Saxon hind had the charge and labour of tending and feeding them, but only that they might appear on the table of his Norman lord. Thus 'ox,' 'steer,' 'cow,' are Saxon, but 'beef' Norman; 'calf' is Saxon, but 'veal' Norman; 'sheep' is Saxon, but 'mutton' Norman: so it is severally with 'swine' and 'pork,' 'deer' and 'venison,' 'fowl' and 'pullet.' 'Bacon,' the only flesh which perhaps ever came within the hind's reach, is the single exception.\* Putting all this together, with much more of the same kind, which has only been indicated here, we should certainly gather, that while there are manifest tokens preserved in our language of the Saxon having been for a season an inferior and even an oppressed race, the stable elements

---

\* [This is not an exception; see the *New English Dictionary* (s.v.).]

of English life, however overlaid for a while, had still made good their claim to be the groundwork of the after nation as of the after language; and to the justice of this conclusion all other historic records, and the present social condition of England, consent in bearing witness.

Then again, who could doubt, even if the fact were not historically attested, that the Arabs were the arithmeticians, the astronomers, the chemists, the merchants of the Middle Ages, when he had once noted that from them we have gotten these words and so many others like them—'alchemy,' 'alcohol,' 'alembic,' 'algebra,' 'alkali,' 'almanack,' 'azimuth,' 'cypher,' 'elixir,' 'magazine,' 'nadir,' 'tariff,' 'zenith,' 'zero'?—for if one or two of these were originally Greek, they reached us through the Arabic, and with tokens of their transit cleaving to them. In like manner, even though history were silent on the matter, we might conclude, and we know that we should rightly conclude, that the origins of the monastic system are to be sought in the Greek and not in the Latin branch of the Church, seeing that with hardly an exception the words expressing the constituent elements of the system, as 'anchorite,' 'archimandrite,' 'ascetic,' 'cenobite,' 'hermit,' 'monastery,' 'monk,' are Greek and not Latin.

But the study of words will throw rays of light upon a past infinitely more remote than any which I have suggested here, will reveal to

us secrets of the past, which else must have been lost to us for ever. Thus it must be a question of profound interest for as many as count the study of man to be far above every other study, to ascertain what point of culture that Indo-European race of which we come, the *stirps generosa et historica* of the world, as Coleridge has called it, had attained, while it was dwelling still as one family in its common home. No voices of history, the very faintest voices of tradition, reach us from ages so far removed from our own. But in the silence of all other voices there is one voice which makes itself heard, and which can tell us much. Where Indian, and Greek, and Latin, and Teutonic designate some object by the same word, and where it can be clearly shown that they did not, at a later day, borrow that word one from the other, the object, we may confidently conclude, must have been familiar to the Indo-European race, while yet these several groups of it dwelt as one undivided family together. Now they have such common words for the chief domestic animals—for ox, for sheep, for horse, for dog, for goose, and for many more. From this we have a right to gather that before the migrations began, they had overlived and outgrown the fishing and hunting stages of existence, and entered on the pastoral. They have *not* all the same words for the main products of the earth, as for corn, wheat, barley, wine; it is tolerably

evident therefore that they had not entered on the agricultural stage. So too from the absence of names in common for the principal metals, we have a right to argue that they had not arrived at a knowledge of the working of these.

On the other hand, identical names for dress, for house, for door, for garden, for numbers as far as a hundred, for the primary relations of the family, as father, mother, brother, sister, son, daughter, for the Godhead, testify that the common stock, intellectual and moral, was not small which they severally took with them when they went their way, each to set up for itself and work out its own destinies in its own appointed region of the earth.\* This common stock may, indeed, have been much larger than these investigations declare; for a word, once common to all these languages, may have survived only in one; or possibly may have perished in all. Larger it may very well, but poorer it cannot, have been.†

---

\* See Brugmann, *Grundriss der vergleichenden Grammatik der indogermanischen Sprachen* (1886), § 2.

† Ozanam (*Les Germains avant le Christianisme*, p. 155): Dans le vocabulaire d'une langue on a tout le spectacle d'une civilisation. On y voit ce qu'un peuple sait des choses invisibles, si les notions de Dieu, de l'âme, du devoir, sont assez pures chez lui pour ne souffrir que des termes exacts. On mesure la puissance de ses institutions par le nombre et la propriété des termes qu'elles veulent pour leur service; la liturgie a ses paroles

This is one way in which words, by their presence or their absence, may teach us history which else we now can never know. I pass to other ways.

There are vast harvests of historic lore garnered often in single words ; important facts which they at once proclaim and preserve ; these too such as sometimes have survived nowhere else but in them. How much history lies in the word 'church.' I see no sufficient reason to dissent from those who derive it from the Greek *κυριακόν*, 'that which pertains to the Lord,' or 'the house which is the Lord's.' It is true that a difficulty meets us at the threshold here. How explain the presence of a Greek word in the vocabulary of our Teutonic forefathers? for that *we* do not derive it immediately from the Greek, is certain. What contact, direct or indirect, between the languages will account for this? The explanation is curious. While Angles, Saxons, and other tribes of the Teutonic stock were almost universally converted through contact with the Latin Church in the western provinces of the Roman Empire, or by its missionaries,

---

sacramentelles, la procédure a ses formules. Enfin, si ce peuple a étudié la nature, il faut voir à quel point il en a pénétré les secrets, par quelle variété d'expressions, par quels sons flatteurs ou énergiques, il a cherché à décrire les divers aspects du ciel et de la terre, à faire, pour ainsi dire, l'inventaire des richesses temporelles dont il dispose.

some Goths on the Lower Danube had been brought at an earlier date to the knowledge of Christ by Greek missionaries from Constantinople; and this *κυριακόν*, or 'church,' did, with certain other words, pass over from the Greek to the Gothic tongue; these Goths, the first converted and the first therefore with a Christian vocabulary, lending the word in their turn to the other German tribes, to our Anglo-Saxon forefathers among the rest; and by this circuit it has come round from Constantinople to us.\*

Or again, interrogate 'pagan' and 'paganism,' and you will find important history in them. You are aware that 'pagani,' derived from 'pagus,' a village, had at first no religious significance, but designated the dwellers in hamlets and villages

---

\* The passage most illustrative of the parentage of the word is from Walafrid Strabo (about A.D. 840): Ab ipsis autem Græcis Kyrch à Kyrios, et alia multa accepimus. Sicut domus Dei Basilica, i.e. Regia à Rege, sic etiam Kyrica, i.e. Dominica à Domino, nuncupatur. Si autem quæritur, quâ occasione ad nos vestigia hæc græcitatæ advenerint, dicendum præcipuè à Gothis, qui et Getæ, cùm eo tempore, quo ad fidem Christi perducti sunt, in Græcorum provinciis commorantes, nostrum, i.e. theotiscum sermonem habuerint. Cf. Rudolf von Raumer, *Einwirkung des Christenthums auf die Althochdeutsche Sprache*, p. 288; Niedner, *Kirch. Geschichte*, p. 2. [The German knowledge and use of the word may be ascribed to the German mercenaries who were hired for military service under the Empire in the regions of Cappadocia and Laodicea in the early part of the fourth century; see *New English Dictionary*, s. v. Church.]

as distinguished from the inhabitants of towns and cities. It was, indeed, often applied to *all* civilians as contradistinguished from the military caste ; and this fact may have had a certain influence, when the idea of the faithful as soldiers of Christ was strongly realized in the minds of men. But it was mainly in the following way that it grew to be a name for those alien from the faith of Christ. The Church fixed itself first in the seats and centres of intelligence, in the towns and cities of the Roman Empire ; in them its earliest triumphs were won ; while, long after these had accepted the truth, heathen superstitions and idolatries lingered on in the obscure hamlets and villages ; so that 'pagans,' or villagers, came to be applied to *all* the remaining votaries of the old and decayed superstitions, although not all, but only most of them, were such. In an edict of the Emperor Valentinian, of date A.D. 368, 'pagan' first assumes this secondary meaning. 'Heathen' has run a course curiously similar. When the Christian faith first found its way into Germany, it was the wild dwellers on the *heaths* who were the slowest to accept it, the last probably whom it reached. One hardly expects an etymology in *Piers Plowman* ; but this is there :

'*Hethene* is to mene after *heth*,

And untiled erthe.'

B. xv. 451, Skeat's ed. (Clarendon Press).\*

Here, then, are two instructive notices—one, the

\* [The etymology of 'heathen' is not quite certain, see D. (s. v.).]

historic fact that the Church of Christ planted itself first in the haunts of learning and intelligence; another, morally more significant, that it did not shun discussion, feared not to encounter the wit and wisdom of this world, or to expose its claims to the searching examination of educated men; but, on the contrary, had its claims first recognized by them, and in the great cities of the world won first a complete triumph over all opposing powers.\*

I quoted in my first lecture the saying of one who, magnifying the advantage to be derived from such studies as ours, did not fear to affirm that oftentimes more might be learned from the history of a word than from the history of a campaign. Thus follow some Latin word, 'imperator' for example; as Dean Merivale has followed it in his *History of the Romans*,† and you will own as much. But there is no need to look abroad. Words of our own out of number, such as 'barbarous,' 'benefice,' 'clerk,' 'common-sense,' ‡

\* There is a good note on 'pagan' in Gibbon's *Decline and Fall*, c. 21, at the end; and in Grimm's *Deutsche Mythol.* p. 1198; and the history of the changes in the word's use is well traced in another interest by Mill, *Logic*, vol. ii. p. 271. † Vol. iii. pp. 441-452.

‡ [For a good account of the meanings of 'common sense' see N.E.D., where there is given a quotation from Sir W. Hamilton showing the original meaning of the term: 'Common sense (κοινή αἰσθησις) was employed by Aristotle to denote the faculty in which the various reports of the several senses are reduced to the unity of a common apperception.' See *Select Glossary*, s. v.]

'romance,' 'sacrament,' 'sophist,'\* would prove the truth of the assertion. Let us take 'sacrament'; its history, while it carries us far, will yet carry us by ways full of instruction; and these not the less instructive, while we restrict our inquiries to the external history of the word. We find ourselves first among the forms of Roman law. The 'sacramentum' appears there as the deposit or pledge, which in certain suits plaintiff and defendant were alike bound to make, and whereby they engaged themselves to one another; the loser of the suit forfeiting his pledge to sacred temple uses, from which fact the name 'sacramentum,' or thing consecrated, was first derived. The word, as next employed, plants us amidst the military affairs of Rome, designating the military oath by which the Roman soldiers mutually engaged themselves at the first enlisting never to desert their standards, or turn their backs upon the enemy, or abandon their general,—this employment teaching us the sacredness which the Romans attached to their military engagements, and going far to account for their victories. The word was then transferred from this military oath to any solemn oath whatsoever. These three stages 'sacramentum' had already passed through, before the Church claimed it for her own, or indeed herself existed at all. Her early writers, out of a sense of the sacredness and

\* For a history of 'sophist' see Sir Alexander Grant's *Lives of Aristotle*, 2nd ed. vol. i. p. 106, sqq.

solemnity of the oath, transferred this name to almost any act of special solemnity or sanctity, above all to such mysteries as intended more than met eye or ear. For them the Incarnation was a 'sacrament,' the lifting up of the brazen serpent was a 'sacrament,' the giving of the manna, and many things more. It is well to be acquainted with this phase of the word's history, depriving as it does of all convincing power those passages quoted by Roman Catholic controversialists from early church-writers in proof of their seven sacraments. It is quite true that these may have called marriage a 'sacrament,' and confirmation a 'sacrament,' and we may reach the Roman seven without difficulty; but then they called many things more, which even the theologians of Rome do not include in the 'sacraments' properly so called, by the same name; and this evidence, proving too much, in fact proves nothing at all. One other stage in the word's history remains; its limitation, namely, to the two 'sacraments,' properly so called, of the Christian Church. A reminiscence of the employment of 'sacrament,' an employment which still survived, to signify the plighted troth of the Roman soldier to his captain and commander, was that which had most to do with the transfer of the word to Baptism; wherein we, with more than one allusion to this oath of theirs, pledge ourselves to fight manfully under Christ's banner, and to continue his faithful soldiers and servants to our life's end; while th

*mysterious* character of the Holy Eucharist was mainly that which earned for it this name.

We have already found history imbedded in the word 'frank'; but I must bring forward the Franks again, to account for the fact with which we are all familiar, that in the East not Frenchmen alone, but *all* Europeans, are so called. Why, it may be asked, should this be? This wide use of 'Frank' dates from the Crusades; Michaud, the chief French historian of these, finding evidence here that his countrymen took a decided lead, as their gallantry well fitted them to do, in these romantic enterprises of the Middle Ages; impressed themselves so strongly on the imagination of the East as *the* crusading nation of Europe, that their name was extended to all the warriors of Christendom. He is not here snatching for them more than the honour which is justly theirs. A very large proportion of the noblest Crusaders, from Godfrey of Bouillon to St. Lewis, as of others who did most to bring these enterprises about, as Pope Urban II., as St. Bernard, were French, and thus gave, in a way sufficiently easy to explain, an appellation to all.\*

To the Crusades also, and to the intense hatred which they roused throughout Christendom against the Mahomedan infidels, we owe 'miscreant,' as designating one to whom the vilest principles and practices are ascribed. A

---

\* See Fuller, *Holy War*, b. i. c. 13.

'miscreant,' at the first, meant simply a misbeliever. The name would have been applied as freely, and with as little sense of injustice, to the royal-hearted Saladin as to the vilest wretch that fought in his armies. By degrees, however, those who employed it tinged it more and more with their feeling and passion, more and more lost sight of its primary use, until they used it of any whom they regarded with feelings of abhorrence, such as those which they entertained for an infidel; just as 'Samaritan' was employed by the Jews simply as a term of reproach, and with no thought whether he on whom it was fastened was in fact one of that detested race or not; where indeed they were quite sure that he was not (John viii. 48). 'Assassin,' also, an Arabic word whose story you will find no difficulty in obtaining,—you may read it in Gibbon,\*—connects itself with a romantic chapter in the history of the Crusades.

Various explanations of 'cardinal' have been proposed, which should account for the appropriation of this name to the parochial clergy of the city of Rome with the subordinate bishops of that diocese. This appropriation is an outgrowth, and a standing testimony, of the measureless assumptions of the Roman See. One of the favourite comparisons by which that See was wont to set out its relation of superiority to all other Churches of Christendom was this; it was

the hinge, or 'cardo,' on which all the rest of the Church, as the door, at once depended and turned. It followed presently upon this that the clergy of Rome were 'cardinales,' as nearest to, and most closely connected with, him who was thus the hinge, or 'cardo,' of all.\*

'Legend' is a word with an instructive history. We all have some notion of what at this day a 'legend' means. It is a tale which is *not* true, which, however historic in form, is *not* historic in fact, claims no serious belief for itself. It was quite otherwise once. By this name of 'legends' the annual commemorations of the faith and patience of God's saints in persecution and death were originally called; these legends in this title which they bore proclaiming that they were worthy to be read, and from this worthiness deriving their name. At a later day, as corruptions spread through the Church, these 'legends' grew, in Hooker's words, 'to be nothing else but heaps of frivolous and scandalous vanities,' having been 'even with disdain

---

\* Thus a letter professing to be of Pope Anacletus the First in the first century, but really belonging to the ninth: Apostolica Sedes *cardo* et caput omnium Ecclesiarum à Domino est constituta; et sicut *cardine* ostium regitur, sic hujus S. Sedis auctoritate omnes Ecclesiæ reguntur. And we have 'cardinal' put in relation with this 'cardo' in a genuine letter of Pope Leo IX.: Clerici summæ Sedis *Cardinales* dicuntur, *cardini* utique illi quo cetera moventur, vicinius adhærentes.

thrown out, the very nests which bred them abhorring them.' How steeped in falsehood, and to what an extent, according to Luther's indignant turn of the word, the 'legends' (legende) must have become 'lyings' (lügende), we can best guess, when we measure the moral forces which must have been at work, before that which was accepted at the first as 'worthy to be read,' should have been felt by this very name to announce itself as most unworthy, as belonging at best to the region of fable, if not to that of actual untruth.

An inquiry into the pedigree of 'dunce' lays open to us an important page in the intellectual history of Europe. Certain theologians in the Middle Ages were termed Schoolmen; having been formed and trained in the cloister and cathedral *schools* which Charlemagne and his immediate successors had founded. These were men not to be lightly spoken of, as they often are by those who never read a line of their works, and have not a thousandth part of their wit; who moreover little guess how many of the most familiar words which they employ, or misemploy, have descended to them from these. 'Real,' 'virtual,' 'entity,' 'nonentity,' 'equivocation,' 'objective,' 'subjective,' with many more unknown to classical Latin, but now almost necessities to us, were first coined by the Schoolmen; and, passing over from them into the speech of others more or less interested in their

speculations, have gradually filtered through the successive strata of society, till now some of them have reached to quite the lowest. At the Revival of Learning, however, their works fell out of favour: they were not written in classical Latin: the forms into which their speculations were thrown were often unattractive; it was mainly in their authority that the Roman Church found support for her perilled dogmas. On all these accounts it was esteemed a mark of intellectual progress to have broken with them, and thrown off their yoke. Some, however, still clung to these Schoolmen, and to one in particular, John *Duns* Scotus, the most illustrious teacher of the Franciscan Order. Thus it came to pass that many times an adherent of the old learning would seek to strengthen his position by an appeal to its famous doctor, familiarly called *Duns*; while those of the new learning would contemptuously rejoin, 'Oh, you are a *Dunsman*,' or more briefly, 'You are a *Duns*,'—or, 'This is a piece of *duncery*'; and inasmuch as the new learning was ever enlisting more and more of the genius and scholarship of the age on its side, the title became more and more a term of scorn. 'Remember ye not,' says Tyndale, 'how within this thirty years and far less, the old barking curs, *Dunce's* disciples, and like draff called Scotists, the children of darkness, raged in every pulpit against Greek, Latin, and Hebrew?' And thus from that conflict long

\* See N.E.D. (s. v. *Dunce*).

ago extinct between the old and the new learning, that strife between the medieval and the modern theology, we inherit 'dunce' and 'duncery.' The lot of Duns, it must be confessed, has been a hard one, who, whatever his merits as a teacher of Christian truth, was assuredly one of the keenest and most subtle-witted of men. He, the 'subtle Doctor' by pre-eminence, for so his admirers called him, 'the wittiest of the school-divines,' as Hooker does not scruple to style him, could scarcely have anticipated, and did not at all deserve, that his name should be turned into a by-word for invincible stupidity.

This is but one example of the singular fortune waiting upon words. We have another of a parallel injustice, in the use which 'maumetrye,' a contraction of 'Mahometry,' obtained in our early English. Mahomedanism being the most prominent form of false religion with which our ancestors came in contact, 'maumetrye' was used, up to and beyond the Reformation, to designate first any false religion, and then the worship of idols; idolatry being proper to, and a leading feature of, most of the false religions of the world. Men did not pause to remember that Mahomedanism is the great exception, being as it is a protest against all idol-worship whatsoever; so that it was a signal injustice to call an idol a 'maumet' or a Mahomet, and idolatry 'maumetrye.'\*

A misnomer such as this may remind us of the

\* See Mätzner's *Dict.* (s. v. *Maumet*).

immense importance of possessing such names for things as shall not involve or suggest an error. We have already seen this in the province of the moral life; but in other regions also it nearly concerns us. Resuming, as words do, the past, shaping the future, how important it is that significant facts or tendencies in the world's history should receive their right names. It is a corrupting of the very springs and sources of knowledge, when we bind up not a truth, but an error, in the very nomenclature which we use. It is the putting of an obstacle in the way, which, however imperceptibly, is yet ever at work, hindering any right apprehension of the thing which has been thus erroneously noted.

Out of a sense of this, an eminent German scholar of the last century, writing *On the Influence of Opinions on Language*, did not stop here, nor make this the entire title of his book, but added another and further clause — *and on the Influence of Language on Opinions*;\* the matter which fulfils the promise of this latter clause constituting by far the most interesting and original portion of his work: for while the influence of opinions on words is so little called in question, that the assertion of it sounds almost like a truism, this, on the contrary, of words on opinions, would doubtless present itself

---

\* *Von dem Einfluss der Meinungen in die Sprache, und der Sprache in die Meinungen*, von J. D. Michaëlis, Berlin, 1760.

as a novelty to many. And yet it is an influence which has been powerfully felt in every region of human knowledge, in science, in art, in morals, in theology. The reactive energy of words, not merely on the passions of men (for that of course), but on their opinions calmly and deliberately formed, would furnish a very curious chapter in the history of human knowledge and human ignorance.

Sometimes words with no fault of theirs, for they did not originally involve any error, will yet draw some error in their train ; and of that error will afterwards prove the most effectual bulwark and shield. Let me instance—the author just referred to supplies the example—the word 'crystal.' The strange notion concerning the origin of the thing, current among the natural philosophers of antiquity, and which only two centuries ago Sir Thomas Browne thought it worth while to place first and foremost among the *Vulgar Errors* that he undertook to refute, was plainly traceable to a confusion occasioned by the name. Crystal, as men supposed, was ice or snow which had undergone such a process of induration as wholly and for ever to have lost its fluidity : \* and Pliny, backing

---

\* Augustine : Quid est crystallum ? Nix est glacie durata per multos annos, ita ut a sole vel igne facile dissolvi non possit. So too in Beaumont and Fletcher's tragedy of *Valentinian*, a chaste matron is said to be 'cold as crystal *never to be thawed again.*'

up one mistake by another, affirmed that it was only found in regions of extreme cold. The fact is, that the Greek word for crystal originally signified ice ; but after a while was also imparted to that diaphanous quartz which has so much the look of ice, and which alone *we* call by this name ; and then in a little while it was taken for granted that the two, having the same name, were in fact the same substance ; and this mistake it took ages to correct.

Natural history abounds in legends. In the word 'leopard' one of these has been permanently bound up ; the error, having first given birth to the name, being afterwards itself maintained and propagated by it. The leopard, as is well known, was not for the Greek and Latin zoologists a species by itself, but a mongrel birth of the male panther or pard and the lioness ; and in 'leopard' or 'lion-pard,' this fabled double descent is expressed. 'Cockatrice' embodies a somewhat similar fable ; the fable however in this case having been invented to account for the name.\*

It was Eichhorn who first suggested the

---

\* [The word *cockatrice* occurs in various forms in Middle English in the sense of a serpent, often being used to render the Latin *basiliscus*. In the *Promptorium* the word *cocatryse* is explained by two words, *basiliscus* and *cocodrillus* (i.e. the crocodile). See Mayhew-Skeat, *Middle English Dictionary*, Wright, *Bible Word Book*, and the *New English Dictionary*.]

calling of a certain group of languages, which stand in a marked contradistinction to the Indo-European or Aryan family, by the common name of 'Semitic.' A word which should include all these was wanting, and this one was handy and has made its fortune; at the same time implying, as 'Semitic' does, that these are all languages spoken by races which are descended from Shem, it is eminently calculated to mislead. There are non-Semitic races, the Phœnicians for example, which have spoken a Semitic language; there are Semitic races which have not spoken one. Against 'Indo-European' the same objection may be urged; seeing that several languages are European, that is, spoken within the limits of Europe, as the Maltese, the Finnish, the Hungarian, the Basque, the Turkish, which lie altogether outside of this group.

'Gothic' is plainly a misnomer, and has often proved a misleader as well, when applied to a style of architecture which belongs not to one, but to all the Germanic tribes; which, moreover, did not come into existence till many centuries after any people called Goths had ceased from the earth. Those, indeed, who first called this medieval architecture 'Gothic,' had no intention of ascribing to the Goths the first invention of it, however this language may seem now to bind up in itself an assertion of the kind. 'Gothic' was at first a mere random name of

contempt. The Goths, with the Vandals, being the standing representatives of the rude in manners and barbarous in taste, the critics who would fain throw scorn on this architecture as compared with that classical Italian which alone seemed worthy of their admiration,\* called it 'Gothic,' meaning rude and barbarous thereby. We who recognize in this Gothic architecture the most wondrous and consummate birth of genius in one region of art, find it hard to believe that this was once a mere title of slight and scorn, and sometimes wrongly assume a reference in the word to the people among whom first it arose.

'Classical' and 'romantic,' names given to opposing schools of literature and art, contain an absurd antithesis; and either say nothing at all, or say something erroneous. 'Revival of Learning' is a phrase only partially true when applied to that mighty intellectual movement in Western Europe which marked the fifteenth century and the beginning of the sixteenth. A revival there might be, and indeed there was, of

---

\* The name, as the designation of a style of architecture, came to us from Italy. Thus Fuller in his *Worthies*: 'Let the Italians deride our English and condemn them for *Gothish* buildings.' See too a very curious expression of men's sentiments about Gothic architecture as simply equivalent to barbarous, in Phillips's *New World of Words*, 1706, s. v. 'Gothick.'

*Greek* learning at that time ; but there could not be properly affirmed a revival of Latin, inasmuch as it had never been dead ; or, even as those who dissent from this statement must own, had revived nearly two centuries before. ' Renaissance,' applied in France to the new direction which art took about the age of Francis the First, is another question-begging word. Very many would entirely deny that the bringing back of an antique pagan spirit, and of pagan forms as the utterance of this, into Christian art was a 'renaissance' or new birth of it at all.

But inaccuracy in naming may draw after it more serious mischief in regions more important. Nowhere is accuracy more vital than in words having to do with the chief facts and objects of our faith ; for such words, as Coleridge has observed, are never inert, but constantly exercise an immense reactive influence, whether men know it or not, on such as use them, or often hear them used by others. The so-called 'Unitarians,' claiming by this name of theirs to be asserters of the unity of the God-head, claim that which belongs to us by far better right than to them ; which, indeed, belonging of fullest right to us, does not properly belong to them at all. I should, therefore, without any intention of offence, refuse the name to them ; just as I should decline, by calling those of the Roman Obedience 'Catho-

lics,' to give up the whole question at issue between them and us. So, also, were I one of them, I should never, however convenient it might sometimes prove, consent to call the great religious movement of Europe in the sixteenth century the 'Reformation.' Such in *our* esteem it was, and in the deepest, truest sense; a shaping anew of things that were amiss in the Church. But how any who esteem it a disastrous, and, on their parts who brought it about, a most guilty schism, can consent to call it by this name, has always surprised me.

Let me urge on you here the importance of seeking in every case to acquaint yourselves with the circumstances under which any body of men who have played an important part in history, above all in the history of your own land, obtained the name by which they were afterwards themselves willing to be known, or which was used for their designation by others. This you may do as a matter of historical inquiry, and keeping entirely aloof in spirit from the bitterness, the contempt, the calumny, out of which very frequently these names were first imposed. Whatever of scorn or wrong may have been at work in them who coined or gave currency to the name, the name itself can never without serious loss be neglected by any who would truly understand the moral significance of the thing; for always something, oftentimes

much, may be learned from it. Learn, then, about each one of these names which you meet in your studies, whether it was one that men gave to themselves ; or one imposed on them by others, but never recognized by them ; or one that, first imposed by others, was yet in course of time admitted and allowed by themselves. We have examples in all these kinds. Thus the 'Gnostics' call *themselves* such ; the name was of their own devising, and declared that whereof they made their boast ; it was the same with the 'Cavaliers' of our Civil War. 'Quaker,' 'Puritan,' 'Roundhead,' were all, on the contrary, names devised by others, and never accepted by those to whom they were attached. To the third class 'Whig' and 'Tory' belong. These were nicknames originally of bitterest party hate, withdrawn from their earlier use, and fastened by two political bodies in England each on the other,\* the 'Whig' being properly a Scottish covenanter,† the 'Tory' an Irish bog-trotting freebooter ; while yet these nicknames in tract of time so lost and let go what was offensive about them, that in the end they were adopted by the very parties themselves. Not otherwise the German 'Lutherans' were origin-

---

\* In North's *Examen*. p. 321, is a very lively, though not a very impartial, account of the rise of these names.

† [For a full account of the name see Nares, and Todd's *Johnson*.]

aily so called by their antagonists.\* 'Methodist,' in like manner, was a title not first taken by the followers of Wesley, but fastened on them by others, while yet they have been subsequently willing, though with a certain reserve, to accept and to be known by it. 'Momiers' or 'Mummers,' a name in itself of far greater offence, has obtained in Switzerland something of the same allowance. Exactly in the same way 'Capuchin' was at first a jesting nickname, given by the gamins in the streets to that reformed branch of the Franciscans which afterwards accepted it as their proper designation. It was provoked by the peaked and pointed hood ('cappuccio,' 'capucino') which they wore. The story of the 'Gueux,' or 'Beggars,' of Holland, and how they appropriated their name, is familiar, as I doubt not, to many.†

A 'Premier' or 'Prime Minister,' though unknown to the law of England, is at present one of the institutions of the country. The acknowledged leadership of one member in the Government is a fact of only gradual growth in our constitutional history, but one in which the nation has entirely acquiesced,—nor is there anything invidious now in the title. But in what spirit,

\* Dr. Eck, one of the earliest who wrote against the Reformation, first called the Reformed 'Lutherani.'

† [See chapter on Political Nicknames in D'Israeli's *Curiosities of Literature*.]

the Parliamentary Opposition, having coined the term, applied it first to Sir Robert Walpole, is plain from some words of his spoken in the House of Commons, Feb. 11, 1742: 'Having invested me with a kind of mock dignity, and styled me a *Prime Minister*, they [the Opposition] impute to me an unpardonable abuse of the chimerical authority which they only created and conferred.'

Now of these titles some undoubtedly, like 'Capuchin' instanced just now, stand in no very intimate connexion with those who bear them; and such names, though seldom without their instruction, yet plainly are not *so* instructive as others, in which the innermost heart of the thing named so utters itself, that, having mastered the name, we have placed ourselves at the central point, from whence best to master everything besides. It is thus with 'Gnostic' and 'Gnosticism'; in the prominence given to *gnôsis* or knowledge, as opposed to faith, lies the key to the whole system. The Greek Church has loved ever to style itself the Holy 'Orthodox' Church, the Latin, the Holy 'Catholic' Church. Follow up the thoughts which these words suggest. What a world of teaching they contain; above all when brought into direct comparison and opposition one with the other. How does all which is innermost in the Greek and Roman mind unconsciously reveal itself here; the Greek

Church regarding as its chief blazon that its speculation is right, the Latin that its empire is universal. Nor indeed is it merely the Greek and Latin Churches which utter themselves here, but Greece and Rome in their deepest distinctions, as these existed from their earliest times. The key to the whole history, Pagan as well as Christian, of each is in these words. We can understand how the one established a dominion in the region of the mind which shall never be overthrown, the other founded an empire in the world whose visible effects shall never be done away. This is an illustrious example; but I am bold to affirm that, in their degree, all parties, religious and political, are known by names that will repay study; by names, to understand which will bring us far to an understanding of their strength and their weakness, their truth and their error, the idea and intention according to which they wrought. Thus run over in thought a few of those which have risen up in England. 'Puritans,' 'Fifth-Monarchy men,' 'Seekers,' 'Levellers,' 'Independents,' 'Friends,' 'Rationalists,' 'Latitudinarians,' 'Freethinkers,' these titles, with many more, have each its significance; and would you get to the heart of things, and thoroughly understand what any of these schools and parties intended, you must first understand what they were called. From this as from a

central point you must start; even as you must bring back to this whatever further knowledge you may acquire; putting your later gains, if possible, in subordination to the name; at all events in connexion and relation with it.

You will often be able to glean information from names, such as, if not always important, will yet rarely fail to be interesting and instructive in its way. Thus what a record of inventions, how much of the past history of commerce do they embody and preserve. The 'magnet' has its name from Magnesia, a district of Thessaly; this same Magnesia, or else another like-named district in Asia Minor, yielding the medicinal earth so called. 'Artesian' wells are from the province of Artois in France, where they were long in use before introduced elsewhere. The 'baldachin' or 'baudekin' is from Baldacco, the Italian form of the name of the city of Bagdad, from whence the costly silk of this canopy originally came.\* The 'bayonet' suggests concerning itself, though perhaps wrongly, that it was first made at Bayonne—the 'bilbo,' a finely tempered Spanish blade, at Bilbao—the 'carronade' at the Carron Ironworks in Scotland—'worsted' that it was spun at a village

---

\* [See N.E.D. and Devic's Supplement to Littré. In the Middle Ages *Baldacco* was often supposed to be the same as 'Babylon'; see Florio's *Ital. Dict.* (s. v. *baldacca*).]

not far from Norwich—'saracen' that it is a Saracen manufacture—'cambric' that it reached us from Cambray—'copper' that it drew its name from Cyprus, so richly furnished with mines of this metal—'fustian' from Fostat, a suburb of Cairo—'frieze' from Friesland—'silk' or 'sericum' from the land of the Seres or Chinese—'damask' from Damascus—'cassimere' or 'kersemere' from Cashmere—'arras' from a town like-named—'duffel,' too, from a town near Antwerp so called, which Wordsworth has immortalized—'shalloon' from Chalons—'jane' from Genoa—'gauze' [Fr. *gaze*] from Gaza.\* The fashion of the 'cravat' was borrowed from the Croats, or Crabats, as this wild irregular soldiery of the Thirty Years' War used to be called. The 'biggen' [Fr. *béguin*], a plain cap often mentioned by our early writers, was first worn by the Beguines, communities of pietist women in the Low Countries in the twelfth century. The 'dalmatic' was a garment whose fashion was taken to be borrowed from Dalmatia. (See Marriott.) England now sends her calicoes and muslins to India and the East; yet these words give standing witness that we once imported them from thence; for 'calico' is from Calicut, a town on the coast of Malabar, and 'muslin' [Fr. *mousseline*] from Mossul, a city in Asiatic Turkey. 'Cordwain' or 'cordovan' is from Cordova—

\* But see Hatzfeld s. v.: 'Origine incertaine; le rapport de ce mot avec le nom de la ville de Gaza est très douteux.'

'delf' from Delft—'indigo' (indicum) from India—'gamboge' from Cambodia—the 'agate' from a Sicilian river, Achates—the 'turquoise' from Turkey—the 'chalcedony' or onyx from Chalcedon—'jet' from the the river Gages in Lycia, where this black stone is found. 'Rhubarb' is a corruption of Rha barbarum, the root from the savage banks of the Rha or Volga—'jalap' is from Jalapa, a town in Mexico—'tobacco' from the island Tobago\*—'malmsey' from Malvasia, for long a flourishing city in the Morea—'sherry,' or 'sherris' as Shakespeare wrote it, is from Xeres—'macassar' oil from a small Malay kingdom so named in the Eastern Archipelago—'dittany' from the mountain Dicte, in Crete—'parchment' from Pergamum—'majolica' from Majorca—'faience' from the town named in Italian Faenza. A little town in Essex gave its name to the 'tilbury'; another, in Bavaria, to the 'landau.' The 'bezant' is a coin of Byzantium; the 'guinea' was originally coined (in 1663) of gold brought from the African coast so called; the pound 'sterling' was a certain weight of bullion according to the standard of the Easterlings, or Eastern merchants from the Hanse Towns on the Baltic.† The 'spaniel' is from Spain; the 'barb' is a steed from Barbary;

---

\* This is not quite certain; see the passages quoted in Stanford's *Dict.* (s. v.).

† [This is extremely doubtful, as may be seen from Mr. H. Bradley's note in the *New English Dictionary* s. v. *Easterling*.]

the pony called a 'galloway' from the county of Galloway in Scotland. The 'pheasant' reached us from the banks of the Phasis; the 'bantam' from a Dutch settlement in Java so called; the 'canary,' bird and wine, both from the island so named; the 'peach' (*persica*) declares itself a Persian fruit; 'currants' derived their name from Corinth, whence these small dried grapes were mostly shipped; the 'damson' is the 'damascenc,' or plum of Damascus; the 'bergamot' pear is named from Bergamo in Italy; the 'quince' has undergone so many changes in its progress through Italian and French to us, that it hardly retains any trace of Cydon (*malum Cydonium*), a town of Crete, from which it was supposed to proceed. 'Solecisms,' if I may find room for them here, are from Solœ, an Athenian colony in Cilicia, whose members soon forgot the Attic refinement of speech, and became notorious for the ungrammatical Greek which they talked. Lastly, the 'tarantula' (It. 'tarantola') is said to be common in the neighbourhood of Taranto.

And as things thus keep record in the names which they bear of the quarters from which they reached us, so also will they often do of the persons, who, as authors, inventors, or discoverers, or in some other way, stood in near connexion with them. A collection in any language of all the names of persons which have since become names of things—from *nomina appellativa* have become *nomina realia*—would be very curious interesting. I will enumerate a few. Where

the matter is not familiar to you, it will not be unprofitable to work back from the word or thing to the person, and to learn more accurately the connexion between them.

To begin with mythical antiquity—the Chimæra has given us ‘chimerical,’ Hermes ‘hermetic,’ Pan ‘panic,’ Pæan, being a name of Apollo, the ‘peony,’ Tantalus ‘to tantalize,’ Hercules ‘herculean,’ Proteus ‘protean,’ Vulcan ‘volcano’ and ‘volcanic,’ and Dædalus ‘dædale,’ if this word, which Spenser, Wordsworth, and Keats have all used, may find allowance with us.\* The demi-god Atlas figures with a world upon his shoulders in the title-page of some early works on geography; and has probably in this way lent to our map-books their name. Gordius, the Phrygian king who tied the famous ‘gordian’ knot which Alexander cut, will supply a natural transition from mythical to historical. The ‘daric,’ a Persian gold coin, very much of the same value as our own rose noble, had its name from Darius. Mausolus, a king of Caria, has left us ‘mausoleum,’ Academus ‘academy,’ Epicurus ‘epicure,’ Philip of Macedon a ‘philippic,’ being such a discourse as Demosthenes once launched against the enemy of Greece, and Cicero ‘cicerone.’ Mithridates, who had made himself poison-proof, gave us the now forgotten ‘mithridate’ (Dryden) for antidote; as from Hippocrates we derived

---

\* [For more information about this word see N.E.D.]

'hippocras,' or 'ypocras,' often occurring in our early writers, being a wine supposed to be mingled after the great physician's receipt. Gentius, a king of Illyria, gave his name to the plant 'gentian,' having been, it is said, the first to discover its virtues.\* Glaubers, who has bequeathed his salts to us, was a Dutch chemist of the seventeenth century. A grammar used to be called a 'donat' or 'donet' (Chaucer), from Donatus, a Roman grammarian of the fourth century, whose Latin grammar held its place as a school-book during a large part of the Middle Ages. Othman, more than any other the grounder of the Turkish dominion in Europe, reappears in our 'Ottoman'; and Tertullian, strangely enough, in the Spanish 'tertulía.† The beggar Lazarus has given us 'lazar' and 'lazarretto'; Veronica and the legend connected with her name, a 'vernicle,' being a napkin with the Saviour's face impressed upon it. Simon Magus gave us 'simony'; this, however, as we understand it now, is not a precise reproduction of his sin as recorded in Scripture. A common fossil shell is called an 'ammonite' from the fanciful resemblance to the twisted horns of Jupiter Ammon which was traced in it; Ammon again

---

\* Pliny, *H.N.* xxv. 34.

† [This word means 'an evening party'; it occurs in Washington Irving's *Alhambra*. Its etymology is not quite certain. Modern Romanic scholars connect the Spanish word with the Italian 'trastullo,' which means time, delight (Florio).]

appearing in 'ammonia.' Our 'pantaloons' [Fr. *pantalon*] are from St. Pantaleone; he was the patron saint of the Venetians, who therefore very commonly received Pantaleon as their Christian name; it was from them transferred to a Venetian garment consisting of hose reaching up to the waist. 'Dunce,' as we have seen, is derived from Duns Scotus. To come to more modern times, and not pausing at Ben Jonson's 'chaucerisms,' Bishop Hall's 'scoganisms,' from Scogan, Edward the Fourth's jester, or his 'aretinisms,' from Aretin; these being probably not intended even by their authors to endure; a Roman cobbler named Pasquin has given us the 'pasquil' or 'pasquinade.' Derrick was the common hangman in the time of James I.; he bequeathed his name to the crane used for the lifting and moving of heavy weights.\* 'Patch,' a name of contempt not unfrequent in Shakespeare, was, it is said, the proper name of a favourite fool of Cardinal Wolsey's.† Colonel Negus in Queen Anne's time is reported to have first mixed the beverage which goes by his name. Lord Orrery was the first for whom an 'orrery' was constructed; Lord Spencer first wore, or first brought into

\* [*Derick* in the sense of 'gallows' occurs as early as 1606 in Dekker's *Seven Deadly Sins of London*, ed. Arber, p. 17; see N.E.D.]

† [The Cardinal's two fools were occasionally called *patch*, a term for a 'domestic fool,' from the patchy, parti-coloured dress; see Skeat (s. v.).]

fashion, a 'spencer'; and the Duke of Roquelaure the cloak which still bears his name. Dahl, a Swede, introduced from Mexico in 1789 the cultivation of the 'dahlia'; the 'fuchsia' is named after Fuchs, a German botanist of the sixteenth century; the 'magnolia' after Magnol, a distinguished French botanist of the beginning of the eighteenth; while the 'camellia' was introduced into Europe from Japan in 1731 by Camelli, a member of the Society of Jesus; the 'shaddock' by Captain Shaddock, who first transplanted this fruit from the West Indies. In 'quassia' we have the name of a negro sorcerer of Surinam, who in 1730 discovered its properties, and after whom it was called. An unsavoury jest of Vespasian has attached his name in French to an unsavoury spot. 'Nicotine,' the alkaloid drawn from tobacco, goes back for its designation to Nicot, a physician, who first introduced the tobacco-plant to the general notice of Europe. The Gobelins were a family so highly esteemed in France that the manufactory of tapestry which they had established in Paris did not drop their name, even after it had been purchased and was conducted by the State. A French Protestant refugee, Tabinet, first made 'tabinet' [a fabric of silk and wool used for curtains] in Dublin; another Frenchman, Goulard, a physician of Montpellier, gave his name to the soothing lotion, not unknown in our nurseries. The 'tontine' was conceived by Tonti, an Italian;

another Italian, Galvani, first noted the phenomena of animal electricity or 'galvanism'; while a third, Volta, lent a title to the 'voltaic' battery. Dolomieu, a French geologist, first called attention in 1794 to a peculiar mineral in Eastern Tyrol, called 'dolomite' after him. Colonel Martinet was a French officer appointed by Louvois as an army inspector; one who did his work excellently well, but has left a name bestowed often since on mere military pedants. 'Macintosh,' 'doily,' 'brougham,' 'hansom,' 'to mesmerize,' 'to macadamize,' 'to burke,' 'to boycott,' are all names of persons or words formed from their names, and then transferred to things or actions, on the ground of some sort of connexion between the one and the other.\* To

---

\* Several other such words we have in common with the French. Of their own they have 'sardanapalisme,' any piece of profuse luxury, from Sardanapalus. For 'lambiner,' to dally or loiter over a task, they are indebted to Denis Lambin, a worthy Greek scholar of the sixteenth century, but accused of sluggish movement and wearisome diffuseness in style. Every reader of Pascal's *Provincial Letters* will remember Escobar, the famous casuist of the Jesuits, whose convenient devices for the relaxation of the moral law have there been made famous. To the notoriety which he thus acquired, he owes his introduction into the French language; where 'escobarder' is used in the sense of to equivocate, and 'escobarderie' of subterfuge or equivocation. A pale green colour is in French called 'céladon' from a personage of this name, of a feeble and *fade* tenderness, who figures in *Astrée*, a popular romance of the seventeenth century. An un-

these I may add 'guillotine,' though Dr. Guillotin did not invent this instrument of death, even as it is a baseless legend that he died by it. He strongly advocated the use of it, and thus it happened that it was called after him.

Nor less shall we find history, at all events literary history, in the noting of the popular characters in books, who have supplied words that have passed into common speech. Thus from Homer we have 'mentor' for a monitor; 'stentorian' for loud-voiced; and inasmuch as, with all of Hector's nobleness, there is a certain amount of big talk about him, he has given us 'to hector';\* while the medieval romances about the siege of Troy ascribe to Pandarus that shameful traffic out of which his name

popular minister of finance, M. de Silhouette, unpopular because he sought to cut down unnecessary expenses in the State, saw his name transferred to the slight and thus cheap black outline portrait called a 'silhouette' (Sismondi, *Hist. des Français*, vol. xix. pp. 94, 95). In the 'mansarde' roof we are reminded of Mansard, the architect who introduced it. In 'marivaudage' the name of Marivaux is bound up, who was noted for the affected euphuism which goes by this name; very much as the sophist Gorgias gave γοργυάζειν to the Greek. The point of contact between the 'fiacre' and St. Fiacre is well known: hackney carriages, when first established in Paris, waited for their hiring in the court of an hotel which was adorned with an image of the Scottish saint.

\* See Col. Mure, *Language and Literature of Ancient Greece*, vol. i. p. 350.

has passed into the words 'to pander' and 'panderism.' 'Rodomontade' is from Rodomonte, a hero in the 'Orlando Furioso' of Ariosto; who yet, it must be owned, does not bluster and boast, as the word founded on his name seems to imply. 'Thrasonical' is from Thraso, the braggart in Terence's 'Eunuch.' Cervantes has given us 'quixotic'; Swift 'lilliputian'; to Molière the French language owes 'tartuffe' and 'tartufferie.' 'Reynard' with us is a sort of duplicate for fox, while in French 'renard' has quite supplanted the old 'goupil,' being originally no more than the proper name of the fox-hero, the vulpine Ulysses, in that famous beast-epic of the Middle Ages, 'Reynart the Foxe,' translated and printed by William Caxton. The immense popularity of this poem we gather from many evidences—from none more clearly than from this. 'Chanticleer' is the name of the cock, and 'Bruin' of the bear in the same poem.\* These have not made fortune to the same extent of actually putting out names which before existed, but contest the right of existence with them.

Occasionally a name will embody and give permanence to an error; as when in 'America' the discovery of the New World, which belonged to Columbus, is ascribed to another eminent

\* See Génin, *Des Variations du Langage Français*, p. 12.

discoverer, but one who had no title to this honour, even as he was entirely guiltless of any attempt to usurp it for himself.\* Our 'turkeys' are not from Turkey, as was assumed by those who so called them, but from that New World where alone they are native. This error the French in another shape repeat with their 'dinde,' originally 'poule d'*Inde*,' or Indian fowl. [Turkeys are said to have been imported into France from Mexico [the West Indies], see Hatzfeld (s. v. *Dinde*)]. There lies in 'gipsy,' or Egyptian, the assumption that Egypt was the original home of this strange people; as was widely believed when they made their first appearance in Europe early in the fifteenth century. That this, however, was a mistake, their language leaves no doubt; proclaiming as it does that they are wanderers from a more distant East, an outcast tribe from Hindostan. 'Bohemians,' as they are called by the French, testifies to a similar error, to the fact that at their first apparition in Western Europe they were supposed by the common people in France to be the expelled Hussites of Bohemia.

---

\* Humboldt has abundantly shown this (*Kosmos*, vol. ii. note 457). He ascribes its general reception to its introduction into a peculiar word on geography, published in 1507. The subject has also been very carefully treated by Major, *Life of Prince Henry the Navigator*, 1868, pp. 382-388.

Where words have not embodied an error, it will yet sometimes happen that the sound or spelling will *to us* suggest one. Against such in these studies it will be well to be on our guard. Thus there has been a stage in most boys' geographical knowledge, when they have taken for granted that 'Jutland' was so called, not because it was the land of the Jutes, but on account of its *jutting* out into the sea in so remarkable a manner. Who is there that has not mentally put the Gulf of Lyons [*le Golfe de Lyon*] in some connexion with the city of the same name? We may be surprised that the Gulf should have drawn its title from a city so remote and so far inland, but we accept the fact notwithstanding: the river Rhone, flowing by the one, and dis-emboguing in the other, seems to offer to us a certain link of connexion. There is indeed no true connexion at all between the two. In old texts this Gulf is generally called *Sinus Gallicus*; in the fourteenth century a few writers began to call it *Sinus Leonis*, the Gulf of the Lion, possibly from the fierceness of its winds and waves, but at any rate by a name having nothing to do with Lyons on the Rhone.\* The oak, in Greek *δρῦς*, plays no inconsiderable part

---

\* [But it is probable that the Latin *Sinus Leonis* is a rendering of the French *Golfe de Lyon*, due to popular etymology.]

in the Ritual of the Druids; it is not therefore wonderful if most students at one time of their lives have put the two in etymological relation; [see N.E.D. for the Celtic forms]. The Greeks, who with so characteristic a vanity assumed that the key to the meaning of words in all languages was to be found in their own, did this of course. So, too, there have not been wanting those who have traced in the name 'Jove' a heathen reminiscence of the great name now miswritten 'Jchovah'; while yet, however specious this may seem, on closer scrutiny the words declare that they have no connexion with one another, any more than 'Iapetus' and 'Japheth,' or, I may add, than 'God' and 'good,' which yet by an honourable moral instinct men can hardly refrain from putting into an etymological relation with each other.

Sometimes a falsely-assumed derivation of a word has reacted upon and modified its spelling. Thus it may have been with 'hurricane.' In the tearing up and *hurrying* away of the *canes* in the sugar plantations by this West-Indian tornado, many have seen an explanation of the name; just in the same way as the Latin 'calamitas' has been derived from 'calamus,' the stalk of the corn. In both cases the etymology is faulty; 'hurricane,' originally a Carib word, is only a transplanting into our tongue of the Spanish 'huracan.'

It is a signal evidence of the conservative

powers of language, that we may continually trace in speech the record of customs and states of society which have now passed so entirely away as to survive in these words alone. For example, a 'stipulation' or agreement is so called, as many affirm, from 'stipula,' a straw ; and tells of a Roman custom, that when two persons would make a mutual engagement with one another,\* they would break a straw between them. We all know what fact of English history is laid up in 'curfew,' or 'couvre-feu.' The 'limner,' or 'illuminer,' for so we find the word in Fuller, throws us back on a time when the *illumination* of manuscripts was a leading occupation of the painter. By 'lumber,' we are reminded that Lombards were the first pawnbrokers, even as they were the first bankers, in England : a 'lumber'-room being a 'lombard'-room, or a room where the pawnbroker stored his pledges.† Nor need I do more than remind you that in our common phrase of '*signing* our name,' we preserve a record of a time when such first rudiments of education as the power of writing, were the portion of so few, that it was not as now an exception, but the custom, of most persons to make

---

\* See on this disputed point, and on the relation between the Latin 'stipulatio' and the old German custom not altogether dissimilar, J. Grimm, *Deutsche Rechtsalterthümer*, pp. 121, sqq. [See also Bréal's *Dict. Etym. Latin* (s. v. Stipula).] † See my *Select Glossary*, s. v. Lumber.

their mark or 'sign'; great barons and kings themselves not being ashamed to set this *sign* or cross to the weightiest documents. To 'subscribe' the name would more accurately express what now we do. As often as we term arithmetic the science of calculation, we implicitly allude to that rudimental stage in this science, when pebbles (*calculi*) were used, as now among savage tribes they often are, to help the practice of counting; the Greeks made the same use of one word of theirs (*ψηφίζειν*); while in another (*πεμπάζειν*) they kept record of a period when the *five* fingers were so employed. 'Expend,' 'expense,' tell us that money was once weighed out (*Gen.* xxiii. 16), not counted out as now; 'pecunia,' 'peculatus,' M.E. 'feo,' O.E. 'feoh,' money, cattle\* (*cp.* German 'vich') keep record all of a time when cattle were the main circulating medium. In 'library' we preserve the fact that books were once written on the bark (*liber*) of trees; in 'volume' that they were mostly rolls; in 'paper,' that the Egyptian papyrus, 'the paper-reeds by the brooks,' furnished at one time the ordinary material on which they were written.

Names thus so often surviving things, we have no right to turn an etymology into an argument. There was a notable attempt to do this in the controversy so earnestly carried on between the Greek and Latin Churches, concerning the bread,

\* [The modern 'fee' has probably a distinct origin, N.E.D.]

whether it should be leavened or unleavened, that was used at the Table of the Lord. Those of the Eastern Church constantly urged that the Greek word for bread (and in Greek was the authoritative record of the first institution of this sacrament), implied, according to its root, that which was raised or lifted up; not, therefore, unleavened bread; such rather as had undergone the process of fermentation. But even if the etymology on which they relied (*ἄpros* from *αἶρω*, to raise) had been as certain as it is impossible, they could draw no argument of the slightest worth from so remote an etymology, and one which had so long fallen out of the consciousness of those who employed the word.

Theories too, which long since were utterly renounced, have yet left their traces behind them. Thus 'good humour,' 'bad humour,' 'humours,' and, strangest contradiction of all, '*dry* humour,' rest altogether on a now exploded, but a very old and widely accepted, theory of medicine; according to which there were four principal moistures or 'humours' in the natural body, on the due proportion and combination of which the disposition alike of body and mind depended.\* Our present use of 'temper' has its origin in the same theory; the due admixture, or right tem-

---

\* See the *Prologue* to Ben Jonson's *Every Man out of His Humour*, and *Select Glossary*, s. v.

pering, of these humours gave what was called the happy temper, or mixture, which, thus existing inwardly, manifested itself also outwardly; while 'distemper,' which we still employ in the sense of sickness, was that evil frame either of a man's body or his mind (for it was used of both), which had its rise in an unsuitable mingling of these humours. In these instances, as in many more, the great streams of thought and feeling have changed their course, flowing now in quite other channels from those which once they filled, but have left these words as abiding memorials of the channels wherein once they ran. Thus 'extremes,' 'golden mean,' 'category,' 'predicament,' 'axiom,' 'habit,'—what are these but a deposit in our ethical terminology which the schoolmen have left behind them?

But we have not exhausted our examples of the way in which the record of old errors, themselves dismissed long ago, will yet survive in language—being bound up in words that grew into use when those errors found credit, and that maintain their currency still. The mythology which Saxons or Danes brought with them from their German or Scandinavian homes is as much extinct for us as are the Lares, Larvæ, and Lemures of heathen Rome; yet the deposit it has permanently left behind it in the English language is not inconsiderable. 'Dwarf,' 'oaf,' 'droll,' 'wight,' 'puck,' 'urchin,' 'hag,' 'night-mare,' 'gramary,' 'Old Nick,'

'changeling' (wechselkind), suggest themselves, as all connected with those old Teutonic beliefs.\* Few now have any faith in astrology, or count that the planet under which a man is born will affect his temperament, make him for life of a disposition grave or gay, lively or severe. Yet our language affirms as much; for we speak of men as 'jovial' or 'saturnine,' or 'mercurial'—'jovial,' as being born under the planet Jupiter or Jove, which was the joyfullest star, and of happiest augury of all: † a gloomy severe person is said to be 'saturnine,' born, that is, under the planet Saturn, who makes those that own his influence, having been born when he was in the ascendant, grave and stern as himself: another we call 'mercurial,' or light-hearted, as those born under the planet Mercury were accounted to be. The same faith in the influence of the stars survives in 'disastrous,' 'ill-starred,' 'ascendancy,' 'lord of the ascendant,' and, indeed, in 'influence' and the Italian form of it 'influenza.' What a record of old speculations, old certainly as Aristotle, and not

\* [But the words *puck*, *urchin*, *gramary*, are not of Teutonic origin. The etymology of *puck* is unknown; *urchin* means properly 'a hedgehog,' being the old French *eriçon* (in modern French *hérisson*), a derivative from the Latin *ericius*, 'a hedgehog'; *gramary* is simply Old French *gramaire*, 'grammar' = Lat. *grammatica* (*ars*), just as Old French *mire*, 'a medical man' = Lat. *medicum*.]

† 'Jovial' in Shakespeare's time (see *Cymbeline*, v. iv.) had not forgotten its connexion with Jove.

yet exploded in the time of Milton,\* does the word 'quintessence' contain; and 'arsenic' the same; no other namely than this that metals are of different sexes, some male (ἀρσενικά), and some female. Again, what curious legends belong to the 'sardonic,'† or Sardinian, laugh; a laugh caused, as was supposed, by a plant growing in Sardinia, of which they who ate, died laughing; to the 'barnacle' goose,‡ to the 'amethyst,' esteemed, as the word implies, a preventive or antidote of drunkenness; and to other words not a few, which are employed by us still.

A question presents itself here, and one not merely speculative; for it has before now become a veritable case of conscience with some whether they ought to use words which originally rested on, and so seem still to affirm, some superstition or untruth. This question has practically settled itself; the words will keep their ground: but further, they have a right to do this; for no word need be considered so to root itself in its etymology, and to draw its sap and strength from thence, that it cannot detach itself from this, and acquire the rights of an independent

\* See *Paradise Lost*, iii. 714-719.

† See an excellent history of this word, in Rost and Palm's *Greek Lexicon*, s. v. σαρδόνιος.

‡ For a full and most interesting study on this very curious legend, see Max Müller's *Lectures on Language*, vol. ii. pp. 533-551; [for the etymology of the word *barnacle* in this connexion see the *New English Dictionary* (s. v.).]

existence. And thus our *weekly* newspapers commit no absurdity in calling themselves 'journals,' or 'diurnals'; and we as little when we name that a 'journey' which occupies not one, but several days. We involve ourselves in no real contradiction, speaking of a 'quarantine' of five, ten, or any number of days more or fewer than *forty*; or of a population 'decimated' by a plague, though exactly a tenth of it has not perished. A stone coffin may be still a 'sarcophagus,' without thereby implying that it has any special property of consuming the flesh of bodies which are laid within it.\* In like manner the wax of our 'candles' ('candela,' from 'candeo') is not necessarily *white*; our 'rubrics' retain their name, though seldom printed in *red* ink; neither need our 'miniatures' abandon theirs, though no longer painted with *minium* or carmine; our 'surplice' is not usually worn over an undergarment of skins; our 'stirrups' are not ropes by whose aid we climb upon our horses; nor are 'haversacks' sacks for the carrying of oats; it is not barley or bere only which we store up in our 'barns,' nor hogs' fat in our 'larders'; a monody need not be sung by a single voice; and our lucubrations are not always by candlelight; a 'costermonger' or 'costard-monger' does not of necessity sell costards or apples; there are 'palaces' which are not built

---

\* See Pliny, *H. N.* ii. 96; xxxvi. 17.

on the Palatine Hill ; and 'nausea' \* which is not sea-sickness. I remember once asking a class of school-children, whether an announcement which during one very hard winter appeared in the papers, of a '*white blackbird*' having been shot, might be possibly correct, or was on the face of it self-contradictory and absurd. The less thoughtful members of the class instantly pronounced against it ; while after a little consideration, two or three made answer that it might very well be, that, while without doubt the bird had originally obtained this name from its blackness, yet 'blackbird' was now the name of a species, and a name so cleaving to it, as not to be forfeited, even when the blackness had quite disappeared. We do not question the right of the '*New Forest*' to retain this title of New, though it has now stood for eight hundred years ; nor of 'Naples' to be *New City* (Neapolis) still, after an existence three or four times as long.

It must, then, be esteemed a piece of ethical prudery, and an ignorance of the laws which languages obey, when the early Quakers refused to employ the names commonly given to the days of the week, and substituted for these, 'first day,' 'second day,' and so on. This they did, as is well known, on the ground that it became not Christian men to give that sanction to idolatry which was involved in the ordinary

\* [From *nausea* through the French comes our English *noise* ; see Bartsch and Horning, § 90.]

style—as though every time they spoke of Wednesday they were rendering homage to Woden, of Thursday to Thor, of Friday to Friga, and thus with the rest ; \* or at all events recognizing their existence. Now it is quite intelligible that the early Christians, living in the midst of a still rampant heathenism, should have objected, as we know they did, to ‘*dies Solis*,’ or Sunday, to express the first day of the week, their Lord’s-Day. But when the later Friends raised *their* protest, the case was altogether different. The false gods whose names were bound up in these words had ceased to be worshipped in England for about a thousand years ; the words had wholly disengaged themselves from their etymologies, of which probably not one in a thousand had the slightest suspicion. Moreover, had these precisians in speech been consistent, they could not have stopped where they did. Every new acquaintance with

---

\* It is curious to find Fuller prophesying, a very few years before, that at some future day such a protest as theirs might actually be raised (*Church History*, b. ii. cent. 6): ‘Thus we see the whole week bescattered with Saxon idols, whose pagan gods were the godfathers of the days, and gave them their names. This some zealot may behold as the object of a necessary reformation, desiring to have the days of the week new dipt, and called after other names. Though, indeed, this supposed scandal will not offend the wise, as beneath their notice ; and cannot offend the ignorant, as above their knowledge.’

the etymology or primary use of words would have entangled them in some new embarrassment, would have required a new purging of their vocabulary. 'To charm,' 'to bewitch,' 'to fascinate,' 'to enchant,' would have been no longer lawful words for those who had outlived the belief in magic, and in the power of the evil eye; nor 'lunacy,' nor 'lunatic,' for such as did not count the moon to have anything to do with mental unsoundness; nor 'panic' fear, for those who believed that the great god Pan was indeed dead; nor 'auguries,' nor 'auspices,' for those to whom divination was nothing; while to speak of 'initiating' a person into the 'mysteries' of an art, would have been utterly heathenish language. Nay, they must have found fault with the language of Holy Scripture itself; for a word of honourable use in the New Testament expressing the function of an interpreter, and reappearing in our 'hermeneutics,' is directly derived from and embodies the name of Hermes, a heathen deity, and one who did not, like Woden, Thor, and Friga, pertain to a long extinct mythology, but to one existing in its strength at the very time when the Evangelist wrote.\* And how was it, as might have been fairly asked, that St. Paul did not protest against a Christian woman retaining the name of Phœbe (Rom. xvi. 1), a goddess of the same mythology?

The rise and fall of words, the honour which

---

\* [John i. 39, 43; ix. 7.]

in tract of time they exchanged for dishonour, and the dishonour for honour—all which in my last lecture I contemplated mainly from an ethical point of view—is in a merely historic aspect scarcely less remarkable. Very curious is it to watch the varying fortune of words—the extent to which it has fared with them, as with persons and families; some having improved their position in the world, and attained to far higher dignity than seemed destined for them at the beginning, while others in a manner quite as notable have lost caste, have descended from their high estate to common and even ignoble uses. Titles of dignity and honour have naturally a peculiar liability to be some lifted up, and some cast down. Of words which have risen in the world, the French ‘*maréchal*’ affords us an excellent example. ‘*Maréchal*,’ as Howell has said, ‘at first was the name of a smith-farrier, or one that dressed horses’—which indeed it is still—‘but it climbed by degrees to that height that the chiefest commanders of the gendarmery are come to be called marshals.’ But if this has risen, our ‘*alderman*’ has fallen. Whatever the civic dignity of an alderman may now be, still it must be owned that the word has lost much since the time that the ‘*alderman*’ was only second in rank and position to the king. Sometimes a word will keep or even improve its place in one language, while at the same time it declines from it in another. Thus ‘*demoiselle*’ (*dominella*) cannot be said to have lost ground in

French, however 'donzelle' may; while 'damhele,' being the same word, designates in Walloon the farm-girl who minds the cows.\* 'Pope' is the highest ecclesiastical dignitary in the Latin Church; every parish priest is a 'pope' in the Greek. 'Queen,' a cognate of *γυνή*, has had a double fortune. Spelt as above it has more than kept the dignity with which it started, being the title given to the lady of the kingdom; while spelt as 'quean' it is a designation not untinged with contempt.† 'Squatter' remains for us in England very much where it always was; in Australia it is now the name by which the landed aristocracy are willing to be known.‡

After all that has thus been adduced, you will scarcely deny that we have a right to speak of a history in words. Now suppose that the pieces of money which in the intercourse and traffic of daily life are passing through our hands continually, had each one something of its own that made it more or less worthy of note; if on one was stamped some striking maxim, on another some important fact, on the third a memorable date; if others were works of finest

\* See Littré, *Études et Glanures*, p. 16; compare p. 30. Elsewhere he says: Les mots ont leurs déchéances comme les familles.

† [*Queen* and *quean* are not merely different spellings of the same Old English word; for *queen* represents Anglo-Saxon *cwēn*, Gothic *qēns*, whereas *quean* is the phonetic equivalent of Anglo-Saxon *cwēne*, Gothic *qino*.]

‡ Dilke, *Greater Britain*, vol. ii. p. 40.

art, graven with rare and beautiful devices, or bearing the head of some ancient sage or hero king ; while others, again, were the sole surviving monuments of mighty nations that once filled the world with their fame ; what a careless indifference to our own improvement—to all that men hitherto had felt or wrought—would it argue in us, if we were content that these should come and go, should stay by us or pass from us, without our vouchsafing to them so much as one serious regard. Such a currency there is, a currency intellectual and spiritual of no meaner worth, and one with which we have to transact so much of the higher business of our lives. Let us take care that we come not in this matter under the condemnation of any such incurious indifference as that which I have imagined.

## LECTURE V

## ON THE RISE OF NEW WORDS.

IF I do not much mistake, you will find it not a little interesting to follow great and significant words to the time and place of their birth. And not these alone. The same interest, though perhaps not in so high a degree, will cleave to the upcoming of words not a few that have never played a part so important in the world's story. A volume might be written such as few would rival in curious interest, which should do no more than indicate the occasion upon which new words, or old words employed in a new sense—being such words as the world subsequently heard much of—first appeared; with quotation, where advisable, of the passages in proof. A great English poet, Keats, too early lost, the 'Marcellus of our tongue' (to use the words of Dryden on Mr. Oldham), has very grandly described the emotion of

'some watcher of the skies,  
When a new planet swims into his ken.'

Not very different will be our feeling, as we watch, at the moment of its rising above the

horizon, some word destined, it may be, to play its part in the world's story, to take its place for ever among the luminaries in the moral and intellectual firmament above us.

But a caution is necessary here. We must not regard as certain in every case, or indeed in most cases, that the first rise of a word will have exactly consented in time with its first appearance within the range of our vision. Such identity will sometimes exist; and we may watch the actual birth of some word, and may affirm with confidence that at such a time and on such an occasion it first saw the light—in this book, or from the lips of that man. Of another we can only say, About this time and near about this spot it first came into being, for we first meet it in such an author and under such and such conditions. So mere a fragment of ancient literature has come down to us, that, while the earliest appearance there of a word is still most instructive to note, it cannot in all or in nearly all cases be affirmed to mark the exact moment of its nativity. And even in the modern world we must in most instances be content to fix a period, we may perhaps add a local habitation, within the limits of which the term must have been born, either in legitimate scientific travail, or the child of some flash of genius, or the product of some *generatio æquivoca*, the necessary result of exciting predisposing causes; at the same time seeking by further research ever to narrow more

and more the limits within which this must have happened.

To speak first of words religious and ecclesiastical. Very noteworthy, and in some sort epoch-making, must be regarded the first appearance of the following :—‘ Christian ’ ; <sup>1</sup> ‘ Trinity ’ ; <sup>2</sup> ‘ Catholic,’ as applied to the Church ; <sup>3</sup> ‘ canonical,’ as a distinctive title of the received Scriptures ; <sup>4</sup> ‘ New Testament,’ as describing the complex of the sacred books of the New Covenant ; <sup>5</sup> ‘ Gospels,’ as applied to the four inspired records of the life and ministry of our Lord.<sup>6</sup> We notice, too, with interest, the first coming up of ‘ monk ’ and ‘ nun,’<sup>7</sup> marking as they do the beginnings of the monastic system ;—of ‘ transubstantiation,’<sup>8</sup> of ‘ concomitance,’<sup>9</sup> expressing as does this word the grounds on which

<sup>1</sup> Acts xi. 26.

<sup>2</sup> Tertullian, *Adv. Prax.* 3.

<sup>3</sup> Ignatius, *Ad Smyrn.* 8.

<sup>4</sup> Origen, *Opp.* vol. iii. p. 36 (ed. De la Rue).

<sup>5</sup> Tertullian, *Adv. Marc.* iv. 1 ; *Adv. Prax.* xv. 20.

<sup>6</sup> Justin Martyr, *Apol.* i. 66.

<sup>7</sup> ‘ Nun ’ (nonna) first appears in Jerome (*Ad Eustoch. Ep.* 22) ; ‘ monk ’ (monachus) a little earlier : Rutilius, a Latin versifier of the fifth century, who still clung to the old Paganism, gives the derivation :

Ipsi se *monachos* Graio cognomine dicunt,  
Quod *solī* nullo vivere teste volunt.

<sup>8</sup> Hildebert, Archbishop of Tours († 1134), is the first to use it (*Serm.* 93).

<sup>9</sup> Thomas Aquinas is reported to have been the first to use this word.

the medieval Church defended communion in one kind only for the laity; of 'limbo' in its theological sense;<sup>1</sup> witnessing as these do to the *consolidation* of opinions which had long been floating in the Church.

Not of so profound an interest, but still very instructive to note, is the earliest apparition of names historical and geographical, above all of such as have since been often on the lips of men; as the first mention in books of 'Asia';<sup>2</sup> of 'India';<sup>3</sup> of 'Europe';<sup>4</sup> of 'Macedonia';<sup>5</sup> of 'Greeks';<sup>6</sup> of 'Germans' and 'Germany';<sup>7</sup> of 'Alemanni';<sup>8</sup> of 'Franks';<sup>9</sup> of 'Prussia' and 'Prussians';<sup>10</sup> of 'Normans';<sup>11</sup> the earliest notice by any Greek author of Rome;<sup>12</sup> the first use of 'Italy' as comprehending the entire

<sup>1</sup> Thomas Aquinas first employs 'limbus' in this sense.

<sup>2</sup> Æschylus, *Prometheus Vinculus*, 412.

<sup>3</sup> Id. *Suppl.* 282. <sup>4</sup> Herodotus, iv. 36. <sup>5</sup> Id. v. 17.

<sup>6</sup> Aristotle, *Meteor.* i. 14. But his Γραικοί are only an insignificant tribe, near Dodona. How it came to pass that Græci, or Graii, was the Latin name by which all the Hellenes were known, must always remain a mystery.

<sup>7</sup> Probably first in the *Commentaries* of Cæsar; see Grimm, *Gesch. d. Deutschen Sprache*, p. 773.

<sup>8</sup> Spartian, *Caracalla*, c. 9.

<sup>9</sup> Vopiscus, *Aurel.* 7; about A.D. 240.

<sup>10</sup> 'Pruzia' and 'Pruzzi' first appear in the *Life of S. Adalbert*, written by his fellow-labourer Gaudentius, between 997-1006.

<sup>11</sup> The *Geographer of Ravenna*.

<sup>12</sup> Probably in Hellanicus, a contemporary of Herodotus.

Hesperian peninsula ;\* of 'Asia Minor' to designate Asia on this side Taurus.† 'Madagascar' may hereafter have a history, which will make it interesting to know that this name was first given, so far as we can trace, by Marco Polo to the huge African island. Neither can we regard with indifference the first giving to the newly-discovered continent in the West the name of 'America'; and still less should we Englishmen fail to take note of the date when this island exchanged its earlier name of Britain for 'England'; or again, when it resumed 'Great Britain' as its official designation. So also, to confirm our assertion by examples from another quarter, it cannot be unprofitable to mark the exact moment at which 'tyrant' and 'tyranny,' forming so distinct an epoch as this did in the political history of Greece, first appeared;‡ or again,

---

\* In the time of Augustus Cæsar; see Niebuhr, *History of Rome*, Engl. Translation, vol. i. p. 12.

† Orosius, i. 2: in the fifth century of our era.

‡ In the writings of Archilochus, about 700 B.C. A 'tyrant' was not for Greeks a bad king, who abused a rightful position to purposes of lust or cruelty or other wrong. It was of the essence of a 'tyrant' that he had attained supreme dominion through a violation of the laws and liberties of the state; having done which, whatever the moderation of his after-rule, he would not escape the name. Thus the mild and bounteous Pisistratus was 'tyrant' of Athens, while a Christian II. of Denmark, 'the Nero of the North,' would not in Greek eyes have

when, and from whom, the fabric of the external universe first received the title of ‘cosmos,’ or beautiful order ; \* a name not new in itself, but new in this application of it ; with much more of the same kind.

Let us go back to one of the words just named, and inquire what may be learned from acquaintance with the time and place of its first appearance. It is one the coming up of which has found special record in the Book of life : ‘The disciples,’ as St. Luke expressly tells us, ‘were called Christians first in Antioch’ (Acts xi. 26). That we have here a notice which we would not willingly have missed all will acknowledge, even as nothing can be otherwise than curious which relates to the infancy of the Church. But there is here much more than an interesting

---

been one. It was to their honour that they did not allow the course of the word to be arrested or turned aside by occasional or partial exceptions in the manner of the exercise of this ill-gotten dominion ; but in the hateful secondary sense which ‘tyrant’ with them acquired, and which has passed over to us, the moral conviction, justified by all experience, spake out, that the ill-gotten would be ill-kept ; that the ‘tyrant’ in the earlier sense of the word, dogged by suspicion, fear, and an evil conscience, must, by an almost inevitable law, become a ‘tyrant’ in our later sense of the word.

\* Pythagoras, born B.C. 570, is said to have been the first who made this application of the word. For much of interest on its history see Humboldt, *Kosmos*, 1846. English edit., vol. i. p. 371.

notice. Question it a little closer, and how much it will be found to contain, how much which it is waiting to yield up. What light it throws on the whole story of the apostolic Church to know where and when this name of 'Christians' was first imposed on the faithful; for imposed by adversaries it certainly was, not devised by themselves, however afterwards they may have learned to glory in it as the name of highest dignity and honour. They did not call themselves, but, as is expressly recorded, they 'were called,' Christians first at Antioch; in agreement with which statement, the name occurs nowhere in Scripture, except in connexion with those alien from, or opposed to, the faith (Acts xxvi. 28; 1 Pet. iv. 16). And as it was a name imposed by adversaries, so among these adversaries it was plainly heathens, and not Jews, who were its authors; for Jews would never have called the followers of Jesus of Nazareth, 'Christians,' or those of Christ, the very point of their opposition to Him being, that He was *not* the Christ, but a false pretender to the name.\*

Starting then from this point, that 'Christians' was a title given to the disciples by the heathen, what may we deduce from it further?

---

\* Compare Tacitus (*Annal.* xv. 44): Quos *vulgus* . . . Christianos appellabat. It is curious too that, although a Greek word and coined in a Greek city, the termination is Latin. *Χριστιανός* is formed on the model of Romanus, Albanus, Pompeianus, and the like.

At Antioch they first obtained this name—at the city, that is, which was the head-quarters of the Church's missions to the heathen, in the same sense as Jerusalem had been the head-quarters of the mission to the seed of Abraham. It was there, and among the faithful there, that a conviction of the world-wide destination of the Gospel arose; there it was first plainly seen as intended for all kindreds of the earth. Hitherto the faithful in Christ had been called by their adversaries, and indeed often were still called, 'Galileans,' or 'Nazarenes,'—both names which indicated the Jewish cradle wherein the Church had been nursed, and that the world saw in the new Society no more than a Jewish sect. But it was plain that the Church had now, even in the world's eyes, chipped its Jewish shell. The name 'Christians,' or those of Christ, while it told that Christ and the confession of Him was felt even by the heathen to be the sum and centre of this new faith, showed also that they comprehended now, not all which the Church would be, but something of this; saw this much, namely, that it was no mere sect and variety of Judaism, but a Society with a mission and a destiny of its own. Nor will the thoughtful reader fail to observe that the coming up of this name is by closest juxtaposition connected in the sacred narrative, and still more closely in the Greek than in the English, with the arrival at Antioch, and with the preaching there, of that Apostle, who was

God's appointed instrument for bringing the Church to a full sense that the message which it had, was not for some men only, but for all. As so often happens with the rise of new names, the rise of this one marked a new epoch in the Church's life, and that it was entering upon a new stage of its development.\* It is a small matter, yet not without its own significance, that the invention of this name is laid by St. Luke,—for so, I think, we may confidently say,—to the credit of the Antiochenes. Now the idle, frivolous, and witty inhabitants of the Syrian capital were noted in all antiquity for the invention of nicknames; it was a manufacture for which their city was famous. And thus it was exactly the place where beforehand we might

---

\* Renan (*Les Apôtres*, pp. 233-236) has much instruction on this matter. I quote a few words; though even in them the spirit in which the whole book is conceived does not fail to make itself felt: L'heure où une création nouvelle reçoit son nom est solennelle; car le nom est le signe définitif de l'existence. C'est par le nom qu'un être individuel ou collectif devient lui-même, et sort d'un autre. La formation du mot 'chrétien' marque ainsi la date précise où l'Eglise de Jésus se sépara du judaïsme. . . . Le christianisme est complètement détaché du sein de sa mère; la vraie pensée de Jésus a triomphé de l'indécision de ses premiers disciples; l'Eglise de Jérusalem est dépassée; l'Araméen, la langue de Jésus, est inconnue à une partie de son école; le christianisme parle grec; il est lancé définitivement dans le grand tourbillon du monde grec et romain; d'où il ne sortira plus.

have expected that such a title, being a nickname or little better in their mouths who devised it, should first come into being.

This one example is sufficient to show that new words will often repay any amount of attention which we may bestow upon them, and upon the conditions under which they were born. I proceed to consider the causes which suggest or necessitate their birth, the periods when a language is most fruitful in them, the sources from which they usually proceed, with some other interesting phenomena about them.

And first of the causes which give them birth. Now of all these causes the noblest is this—namely, that in the appointments of highest Wisdom there are epochs in the world's history, in which, more than at other times, new moral and spiritual forces are at work, stirring to their central depths the hearts of men. When it thus fares with a people, they make claims on their language which were never made on it before. It is required to utter truths, to express ideas, remote from it hitherto; for which therefore the adequate expression will naturally not be forthcoming at once, these new thoughts and feelings being larger and deeper than any wherewith hitherto the speakers of that tongue had been familiar. It fares with a language then, as it would fare with a river bed, suddenly required to deliver a far larger volume of waters than had hitherto been its wont. It would in such a case

be nothing strange, if the waters surmounted their banks, broke forth on the right hand and on the left, forced new channels with a certain violence for themselves. Something of the kind they must do. Now it was exactly thus that it fared—for there could be no more illustrious examples—with the languages of Greece and Rome, when it was demanded of them that they should be vehicles of the truths of revelation.

These languages, as they already existed, might have sufficed, and did suffice, for heathenism, sensuous and finite ; but they did not suffice for the spiritual and infinite, for the truths at once so new and so mighty which claimed now to find utterance in the language of men. And thus it continually befel, that the new thought must weave a new garment for itself, those which it found ready-made being narrower than that it could wrap itself in them ; that the new wine must fashion new vessels for itself, if both should be preserved, the old being neither strong enough, nor expansive enough, to hold it.\* Thus, not to speak of mere technical matters, which would claim an utterance, how could the Greek language possess a word for 'idolatry,' so long

---

\* Renan, speaking on this matter, says of the early Christians : *La langue leur faisait défaut. Le Grec et le Sémitique les trahissaient également. De là cette énorme violence que le Christianisme naissant fit au langage (Les Apôtres, p. 71).*

as the sense of the awful contrast between the worship of the living God and of dead things had not risen up in their minds that spoke it? But when Greek began to be the native language of men, to whom this distinction between the Creator and the creature was the most earnest and deepest conviction of their souls, words such as 'idolatry,' 'idolater,' of necessity appeared. The heathen did not claim for their deities to be 'searchers of hearts,' did not disclaim for them the being 'accepters of persons'; such attributes of power and righteousness entered not into their minds as pertaining to the objects of their worship. The Greek language, therefore, so long as they only employed it, had not the words corresponding.\* It, indeed, could not have had them, as the Jewish Hellenistic Greek could not be without them. How useful a word is 'theocracy'; what good service it has rendered in presenting a certain idea clearly and distinctly to the mind; yet where, except in the bosom of the same Jewish Greek, could it have been born?†

These difficulties, which were felt the most strongly when the thought and feeling that had been at home in the Hebrew, the original language of inspiration, needed to be transferred

---

\* Προσωπολήπτης, καρδιογνώστης.

† We preside at its birth in a passage of Josephus, *Con. Apion.* ii. 16.

into Greek, reappeared, though not in quite so aggravated a form, when that which had gradually woven for itself in the Greek an adequate clothing, again demanded to find a suitable garment in the Latin. An example of the difficulty, and of the way in which the difficulty was ultimately overcome, will illustrate this far better than long disquisitions. The classical language of Greece had a word for 'saviour,' which, though often degraded to unworthy uses, bestowed as a title of honour not merely on the false gods of heathendom, but sometimes on men, such as better deserved to be styled 'destroyers' than 'saviours' of their fellows, was yet in itself not unequal to the setting forth the central office and dignity of Him, who came into the world to *save* it. The word might be likened to some profaned temple, which needed a new consecration, but not to be abolished, and another built in its room. With the Latin it was otherwise. The language seemed to lack a word, which on one account or another Christians needed continually to utter: indeed Cicero, than whom none could know better the resources of his own tongue, remarkably enough had noted its want of any single equivalent to the Greek 'saviour.\*' 'Salvator' would have been the natural word; but the classical Latin of the

---

\* Hoc [σωτήρ] quantum est? ita magnum ut Latine uno verbo exprimi non possit.

best times, though it had 'salus' and 'salvus,' had neither this, nor the verb 'salvare'; some, indeed, have thought that 'salvare' had always existed in the common speech. 'Servator' was instinctively felt to be insufficient, even as 'Preserver' would for us fall very short of uttering all which 'Saviour' does now. The seeking of the strayed, the recovery of the lost, the healing of the sick, would all be but feebly and faintly suggested by it, if suggested at all. God '*preserveth*' man and beast,' but He is the 'Saviour' of his own in a more inward and far more endearing sense. It was long before the Latin Christian writers extricated themselves from this embarrassment, for the 'Salutificator' of Tertullian, the 'Sospitator' of another, assuredly did not satisfy the need. The strong good sense of Augustine finally disposed of the difficulty. He made no scruple about using 'Salvator'; observing with a true insight into the conditions under which new words should be admitted, that however 'Salvator' might not have been good Latin before the Saviour came, He by his coming and by his work had made it such; for, as shadows wait upon substances, so words wait upon things.\* Take another example.

\* *Serm.* 299. 6: Christus Jesus, id est Christus Salvator: hoc est enim Latinè Jesus. Nec quærant grammatici quàm sit Latinum, sed Christiani, quàm verum. Salus enim Latinum nomen est; salvare et salvator non fuerunt hæc Latina, antequam veniret Salvator: quando

It seemed so natural a thing, in the old heathen world, to expose infants, where it was not found convenient to rear them, the crime excited so little remark, was so little regarded as a crime at all, that it seemed not worth the while to find a name for it ; and thus it came to pass that the word 'infanticidium' was first born in the bosom of the Christian Church, Tertullian being the earliest in whose writings it appears.

Yet it is not only when new truth, moral or spiritual, has thus to fit itself to the lips of men, that such enlargements of speech become necessary : but in each further unfolding of those seminal truths implanted in man at the first, in

---

ad Latinos venit, et hæc Latina fecit. Cf. *De Trin.* 13. 10 : Quod verbum [salvator] Latina lingua antea non habebat, sed habere poterat ; sicut potuit quando voluit. Other words which we owe to Christian Latin, probably to the Vulgate or to the earlier Latin translations, are these—'carnalis,' 'clarifico,' 'compassio,' 'deitas' (Augustine, *Civ. Dei*, 7. 1), 'glorifico,' 'idololatria,' 'incarnatio,' 'justifico,' 'justificatio,' 'longanimitas,' 'mortifico,' 'magnalia,' 'mundicors,' 'passio,' 'prædestinatio,' 'refrigerium' (Ronsch, *Vulgata*, p. 321), 'regeneratio,' 'resipiscentia,' 'revelatio,' 'sanctificatio,' 'soliloquium,' 'sufficientia,' 'supererogatio,' 'tribulatio.' Many of these may seem barbarous to the Latin scholar, but there is hardly one of them which does not imply a new thought, or a new feeling, or the sense of a new relation of man to God or to his fellow-man. Strange too and significant that heathen Latin could get as far as 'peccare' and 'peccatum,' but stopped short of 'peccator' and 'peccatrix.'

each new enlargement of his sphere of knowledge, outward or inward, the same necessities make themselves felt. The beginnings and progressive advances of moral philosophy in Greece,\* the transplantation of the same to Rome, the rise of the scholastic, and then of the mystic, theology in the Middle Ages, the discoveries of modern science and natural philosophy, these each and all have been accompanied with corresponding extensions in the domain of language. Of the words to which each of these has in turn given birth, many, it is true, have never travelled beyond their own peculiar sphere, having remained purely technical, or scientific, or theological to the last; but many, too, have passed over from the laboratory and the school, from the cloister and the pulpit, into everyday use, and have, with the ideas which they incorporate, become the common heritage of all. For however hard and repulsive a front any study or science may present to the great body of those who are as laymen in regard of it, there is yet inevitably such a detrition as this continually going forward, and one which it would be well worth while to trace in detail.

Where the movement is a popular one, stirring the heart and mind of a people to its depths, there these new words will for the most part spring out of their bosom, a free spon-

---

\* See Lobeck, *Phrynichus*, p. 350.

taneous birth, seldom or never capable of being referred to one man more than another, because in a manner they belong to all. Where, on the contrary, the movement is more strictly theological, or has for its sphere those regions of science and philosophy, where, as first pioneers and discoverers, only a few can bear their part, there the additions to the language and extensions of it will lack something of the freedom, the unconscious boldness, which mark the others. Their character will be more artificial, less spontaneous, although here also the creative genius of a single man, as there of a nation, will oftentimes set its mark ; and many a single word will come forth, which will be the result of profound meditation, or of intuitive genius, or of both in happiest combination—many a word, which shall as a torch illuminate vast regions comparatively obscure before, and, it may be, cast its rays far into the yet unexplored darkness beyond ; or which, summing up into itself all the acquisitions in a particular direction of the past, shall furnish a mighty vantage-ground from which to advance to new conquests in those realms of mind or of nature, not as yet subdued to the intellect and uses of man.

‘Cosmopolite’ has often now a shallow or even a mischievous use ; and he who calls himself a ‘cosmopolite’ may mean no more than that he is *not* a patriot, that his native country does *not* possess his love. Yet, as all must

admit, he could have been no common man who, before the preaching of the Gospel, launched this word upon the world, and claimed this name for himself. Nor was he a common man ; for Diogenes the Cynic, whose sayings are among quite the most notable in antiquity, was its author. Being demanded of what city or country he was, Diogenes answered that he was a 'cosmopolite'; in this word widening the range of men's thoughts, bringing in not merely a word new to Greek ears, but a thought which, however commonplace and familiar to us now, must have been most novel and startling to those whom he addressed. I am far from asserting that contempt for his citizenship in its narrower sense may not have mingled with this his challenge for himself of a citizenship wide as the world ; but there was not the less a very remarkable reaching out here after truths which were not fully born into the world until *He* came, in whom and in whose Church all national differences and distinctions are done away.

As occupying somewhat of a middle place between those more deliberate word-makers and the multitude whose words rather grow of themselves than are made, we must not omit him who is a *maker* by the very right of his name—I mean, the poet. That creative energy with which he is endowed, 'the high-flying liberty of conceit proper to the poet,' will not fail to manifest itself in this region as in others. Extending the

domain of thought and feeling, he will scarcely fail to extend that also of language, which does not willingly lag behind. And the loftier his moods, the more of this maker he will be. The passion of such times, the all-fusing imagination, will at once suggest and justify audacities in speech, upon which in calmer moods he would not have ventured, or, venturing, would have failed to carry others with him: for it is only the fluent metal that runs easily into novel shapes and moulds. Nor is it merely that the old and the familiar will often become new in the poet's hands; that he will give the stamp of allowance, as to him will be free to do, to words which hitherto have lived only on the lips of the people, or been confined to some single dialect and province; but he will enrich his native tongue with words unknown and non-existent before—non-existent, that is, save in their elements; for in the historic period of a language it is not permitted to any man to do more than work on pre-existent materials; to evolve what is latent therein, to combine what is apart, to recall what has fallen out of sight.

But to return to the more deliberate coining of words. New necessities have within the last few years called out several of these deliberate creations in our own language. The almost simultaneous discovery of such large abundance of gold in so many quarters of the world led some nations so much to dread an enormous depreciation of this metal, that they ceased to

make it the standard of value—Holland for instance did so for a while, though she has since changed her mind ; and it has been found convenient to invent a word, 'to demonetize,' to express this process of turning a precious metal from being the legal standard into a mere article of commerce.\* So, too, diplomacy has recently added more than one new word to our vocabulary. I suppose nobody ever heard of 'extradition' till within the last few years ; nor of 'neutralization,' except, it might be, in some treatise upon chemistry, till in the treaty of peace which followed the Crimean War the 'neutralization' of the Black Sea was made one of the stipulations. 'Secularization,' in like manner, owes its birth to the long and weary negotiations which preceded the Treaty of Westphalia (1648). Whenever it proved difficult to find anywhere else compensation for some powerful claimant, there was always some abbey or bishopric which with its revenues might be seized, stripped of its ecclesiastical character, and turned into a secular possession. Our manifold points of contact with the East, the necessity that has thus arisen of representing oriental words to the western world by means of an alphabet not its own, with the manifold discussions on the fittest equivalents, all this has brought with it the need of a word which should describe the process, and 'transliteration' is the result.

\* *Fr. démonetiser* was first admitted into the Dict. of the Academy in 1835 ; the word first appeared in an English book in 1852, see N.E.D.

We have long had 'assimilation' in our dictionaries; 'dissimilation' has as yet scarcely found its way into them, but it speedily will. [It has already appeared in our books on language.\*] Advances in philology have rendered it a matter of necessity that we should possess a term to designate a certain process which words unconsciously undergo, and no other would designate it at all so well. There is a process of 'assimilation' going on very extensively in language; the organs of speech finding themselves helped by changing one letter for another which has just occurred, or will just occur in a word; thus we say not '*adfiance*,' but '*affiance*,' not '*renowm*,' as our ancestors did when '*renom*' was first naturalized, but '*renown*'; we say too, though we do not write it, '*cupboard*' and not '*cuþboard*,' '*suttle*' and not '*subtle*.' But side by side with this there is another opposite process, where some letter would recur too often for euphony or ease in speaking, were the strict form of the word too closely held fast; and where consequently this letter is exchanged for some other, generally for some nearly allied; thus '*cæruleus*' was once '*cæluleus*,' from *cælum*†;

\* See Skeat's *Etym. Dict.* (s. v. *truffle*). Pott (*Etym. Forsch.* vol. ii. p. 65) introduced the word 'dissimilation' into German.

† [The connexion of *cæruleus* with *cælum* is not at all certain.]

'meridies' is for 'medidies,' or medius dies. In the same way the Italians prefer 'veleno' to 'veneno'; the Germans 'kartoffel' to 'tartüffel,' from Italian 'tartufola' = Latin terræ tuber, an old name of the potato; and we 'cinnamon' to 'cinnamom' (the earlier form). So too in 'turtle,' 'marble,' 'purple,' we have shrunk from the double 'r' of 'turtur,' 'marmor,' 'purpura.'\*

New necessities, new evolutions of society into more complex conditions, evoke new words; which come forth, because they are required now; but did not formerly exist, because in an anterior period they were not required. For example, in Greece so long as the poet sang his own verses, 'singer' (ἀοιδός) sufficiently expressed the double function; such a 'singer' was Homer, and such Homer describes Demodocus, the bard of the Phæacians; that double function, in fact, not being in his time contemplated as double, but each of its parts so naturally completing the other, that no second word was required. When, however, in the division of labour one made the verses which another chaunted, then 'poet' or 'maker,' a word unknown to the Homeric age,

---

\* See Dwight, *Modern Philology*, 2nd Series, p. 100; Heyse, *System der Sprachwissenschaft*, § 139-141; and Peile, *Introduction to Greek and Latin Etymology*, pp. 357-379.

arose. In like manner, when 'physicians' were the only natural philosophers, the word covered this meaning as well as that other which it still retains; but when the investigation of nature and natural causes detached itself from the art of healing, became an independent study, the name 'physician' remained to that which was as the stock and stem of the art, while the new offshoot sought out and obtained a new name for itself.

But it is not merely new things which will require new names. It will often be discovered that old things have not got a name at all, or, having one, are compelled to share it with something else, often to the serious embarrassment of both. The manner in which men become aware of such deficiencies, is commonly this. Comparing their own language with another, and in some aspects a richer, compelled, it may be, to such comparison through having undertaken to transfer treasures of that language into their own, they become conscious of much worthy to be uttered in human speech, and plainly utterable therein, since another language has found utterance for it; but which hitherto has found no voice in their own. Hereupon with more or less success they proceed to supply the deficiency. Hardly in any other way would the wants in this way revealed make themselves felt even by the most thoughtful; for language

is to so large an extent the condition and limit of thought, men are so little accustomed, indeed so little able, to contemplate things, except through the intervention, and by the machinery, of words, that the absence of words from a language almost necessarily brings with it the absence of any sense of that absence. Here is one advantage of acquaintance with other languages besides our own, and of the institution that will follow, if we have learned those other to any profit, of such comparisons, namely, that we thus become aware that names are not, and least of all the names in any one language, co-extensive with things (and by 'things' I mean subjects as well as objects of thought, whatever one can *think* about), that innumerable things and aspects of things exist, which, though capable of being resumed and connoted in a word, are yet without one, unnamed and unregistered; and thus, vast as may be the world of names, that the world of realities, and of realities which are nameable, is vaster still. Such discoveries the Romans made, when they sought to transplant the moral philosophy of Greece to an Italian soil. They discovered that many of its terms had no equivalents with them; which equivalents thereupon they proceeded to devise for themselves, appealing for this to the latent capabilities of their own tongue. For example, the Greek schools had a word, and one playing no unimportant part in some of their philosophical systems, to express

'apathy,' or the absence of all passion and pain. As it was absolutely necessary to possess a corresponding word, Cicero invented 'indolentia,' as that 'if I may so speak' with which he paves the way to his first introduction of it, sufficiently declares.\*

Sometimes, indeed, such a skilful mint-master of words, such a subtle watcher and weigher of their force as was Cicero,† will have noticed even apart from this comparison with other languages, an omission in his own, which thereupon he will endeavour to supply. Thus the Latin had two adjectives which, though not kept apart as strictly as they might have been, possessed each its peculiar meaning, 'invidus,' one who is envious, 'invidiosus,' one who excites envy in others;‡ at the same time there was only one substantive, 'invidia,' the correlative of them both; with the disadvantage, therefore, of being employed now in an active, now in a passive sense, now for the envy which men feel, and now for the envy which they excite. The word he saw was made to do double duty; under a seeming unity there lurked a real dualism, from which manifold confusions might follow. He

---

\* *Fin.* ii. 4; and for 'qualitas' see *Acad.* i. 6.

† Ille verborum vigilantissimus appensor ac mensor,  
as Augustine happily terms him.

‡ Thus the monkish line:

*Invidiosus, ego, non invidus esse laboro.*

therefore devised 'invidentia,' to express the active envy, or the envying, no doubt desiring that 'invidia' should be restrained to the passive, the being envied. 'Invidentia' to all appearance supplied a real want; yet Cicero himself did not succeed in giving it currency; does not seem himself to have much cared to employ it again.\*

We see by this example that not every word, which even an expert in language proposes, finds acceptance;† for, as Dryden, treating on this subject, has well observed, 'It is one thing to draw a bill, and another to have it accepted.' Provided some words live, he must be content that others should fall to the ground and die. Nor is this the only unsuccessful candidate for admission into the language which Cicero put forward. His 'indolentia,' which I mentioned just now, hardly passed beyond himself;‡ his

---

\* *Tusc.* iii. 9; iv. 8; cf. Döderlein, *Synon.* vol. iii. p. 68.

† Quintilian's advice, based on this fact, is good (i. 6. 42): *Etiam si potest nihil peccare, qui utitur iis verbis quæ summi auctores tradiderunt, multum tamen refert non solum quid dixerint, sed etiam quid per-asserint.* He himself, as he informs us, invented 'vocalitas' to correspond with the Greek *ὑφωνία* (*Instit.* i. 5, 24), but I am not conscious that he found any imitators here.

‡ Thus Seneca a little later is unaware, or has forgotten, that Cicero made any such suggestion. Taking no notice of it, he proposes 'impatientia' as an adequate rendering of *ἀνάθεια*. There clinging this inconvenience to the word, as he himself allowed, that it was already used

'vitiositas,'\* 'indigentia,'† and 'mulierositas,'‡ not at all. 'Beatitas' too and 'beatitudo,'§ both of his coining, yet, as he owns himself, with something strange and unattractive about them, found almost no acceptance at all in the classical literature of Rome: 'beatitudo,' indeed, obtained a home, as it deserved to do, in the Christian Church, but 'beatitas' none. Coleridge's 'esemplastic,' by which he was fain to express the all-atoning or unifying power of the imagination, has not pleased others at all in the measure in which it pleased himself; while the words of Jeremy Taylor, of such Latinists as Sir Thomas Browne and Henry More, born only to die, are multitudinous as the fallen leaves of autumn.¶ Still even the word which fails is often an honourable testimony to the scholarship, or the exactness of thought, or the imagination of its author; and Ben Jonson is overhard on 'neologists,' if I may bring this term back to its earlier meaning, when he says: 'A man coins not a new word without some peril, and less fruit; for if it happen to be received, the praise is but moderate; if refused, the scorn is assured.'¶

in exactly the opposite sense (*Eph.* 9). Elsewhere he claims to be the inventor of 'essentia' (*Eph.* 38).

\* *Tusc.* iv. 15.

† *Ibid.* iv. 9. 21.

‡ *Ibid.* iv. 11.

§ *Nat. Deor.* i. 34.

¶ See my *English Past and Present*, 13th edit. p. 113.

¶ Therefore the maxim:

Moribus antiquis, præsentiis utere verbis.

I spoke just now of comprehensive words, which should singly say what hitherto it had taken many words to say, in which a higher term has been reached than before had been attained. The value of these is incalculable. By the cutting short of lengthy explanations and tedious circuits of language, they facilitate mental processes, such as would often have been nearly or quite impossible without them; and such as have invented or put these into circulation, are benefactors of a high order to knowledge. In the ordinary traffic of life, unless our dealings are on the smallest scale, we willingly have about us our money in the shape rather of silver than of copper; and if our transactions are at all extensive, rather in gold than in silver: while, if we were setting forth upon a long and costly journey, we should be best pleased to turn even our gold coin itself into bills of exchange or circular notes; in fact, into the highest denomination of money which it was capable of assuming. How many words with which we are now perfectly familiar are for us what the circular note or bill of exchange is for the traveller or the merchant. As innumerable pence, a multitude of shillings, not a few pounds are gathered up and represented by one of these, so have we in some single word the quintessence and final result of an infinite number of anterior mental processes, ascending one above the other, until all have been at length summed up for us

in that single word. This last may be compared to nothing so fitly as to some mighty river, which does not bring its flood of waters to the sea, till many rills have been swallowed up in brooks, and brooks in streams, and streams in tributary rivers, each of these affluents having lost its separate name and existence in that which at last represents and contains them all.

Science is an immense gainer by words which thus say singly, what whole sentences might with difficulty have succeeded in saying. Thus 'isothermal' is quite a modern invention; but how much is summed up by the word; what a long story is saved, as often as we speak of 'isothermal' lines. Physiologists have given the name of 'atavism' to the emerging again of a face in a family after its disappearance during two or three generations. What would have else needed a sentence is here accomplished by a word. Francis Bacon somewhere describes a certain candidate for the Chair of St. Peter as being 'papable.' There met, that is, in him all the conditions, and they were many, which would admit the choice of the Conclave falling upon him. When Bacon wrote, one to be 'papable' must have been born in lawful wedlock; must have no children nor grandchildren living; must not have a kinsman already in the Conclave; must be already a Cardinal; all which facts this single word sums up. When Aristotle, in the opening sentences of his *Rhetoric*, declares that rhetoric

and logic are 'antistrophic,' what a wonderful insight into both, and above all into their relations to one another, does the word impart to those who have any such special training as enables them to take in all which hereby he intends. Or take a word so familiar as 'circle,' and imagine how it would fare with us, if, as often as in some long and difficult mathematical problem we needed to refer to this figure, we were obliged to introduce its entire definition, no single word representing it; and not this only, but the definition of each term employed in the definition;—how wellnigh impossible it would prove to carry the whole process in the mind, or to take oversight of all its steps. Imagine a few more words struck out of the vocabulary of the mathematician, and if all activity and advance in his proper domain were not altogether arrested, yet would it be as effectually restrained and hampered as commercial intercourse would be, if in all its transactions iron or copper were the sole medium of exchange. Wherever any science is progressive, there will be progress in its nomenclature as well. Words will keep pace with things, and with more or less felicity resuming in themselves the labours of the past, will at once assist and abridge the labours of the future; like tools which, themselves the result of the finest mechanical skill, do at the same time render other and further triumphs of art possible, oftentimes

such as would prove quite unattainable without them.\*

It is not merely the widening of men's intellectual horizon, which, bringing new thoughts within the range of their vision, compels the origination of corresponding words; but as often as regions of this outward world hitherto closed are laid open, the novel objects of interest which these contain will demand to find their names, and not merely to be catalogued in the nomenclature of science, but, so far as they present themselves to the popular eye, will require to be popularly named. When a new thing, a plant, or fruit, or animal, or whatever else it may be, is imported from some foreign land, or so comes within the sphere of knowledge that it needs to be thus named, there are various ways by which this may be done. The first and commonest way is to import the name and the thing together, incorporating the former, unchanged, or with slight modification, into the language. Thus we did with the potato, which is only another form of 'batata,' in which shape the original Indian word appears in our earlier voyagers. But this is not the only way of naming; and the example on which I have just lighted affords good illustration of various other methods which may be adopted. Thus a name belonging to something else, which the new object nearly resembles, may be transferred to

---

\* See Mill, *System of Logic*, iv. 6, 3.

it, and the confusion arising from calling different things by the same name disregarded. It was thus in German, 'kartoffel' being only a corruption, which found place in the last century, of 'tartuffel,' from the Italian 'tartúffolo' (Florio), properly the name of the truffle; but which not the less was transferred to the potato, on the ground of the many resemblances between them.\* Or again this same transfer may take place, but with some qualifying or distinguishing addition. Thus in Italy also men called the potato 'tartufo,' but added 'bianco,' the white truffle; a name now giving way to 'patata.' Thus was it, too, with the French; who called it apple, but 'apple of the earth'; even as in many of the provincial dialects of Germany it bears the name of 'erdapfel' or earth-apple to this day.

It will sometimes happen that a language, having thus to provide a new name for a new thing, will seem for a season not to have made up its mind by which of these methods it shall do it. Two names will exist side by side, and only after a time will one gain the upper hand of the other. Thus when the pineapple was introduced into England, it brought with it the name of 'ananas,' erroneously 'anana,' under which last form it is celebrated by Thomson in his *Seasons*.† This name has been nearly or quite superseded by

\* [See Kluge, *Etym. Dict.* (s. v. *Kartoffel*).]

† [The word *ananas* is from a native Peruvian name *nanas*. The pineapple was first seen by Europeans in Peru; see the *New English Dictionary* (s. v.).]

'pineapple,' manifestly suggested by the likeness of the new fruit to the cone of the pine. It is not a very happy formation ; for it is not *likeness*, but *identity*, which 'pineapple' suggests, and it gives some excuse to an error, which up to a very late day ran through all German-English and French-English dictionaries ; I know not whether even now it has disappeared. In all of these 'pineapple' is rendered as though it signified not the anana, but this cone of the pine ; and not very long ago, the *Journal des Débats* made some uncomplimentary observations on the voracity of the English, who could wind up a Lord Mayor's banquet with fir-cones for dessert.

Sometimes the name adopted will be one drawn from an intermediate language, through which we first became acquainted with the object requiring to be named. 'Alligator' is an example of this. When that ugly crocodile of the New World was first seen by the Spanish discoverers, they called it, with a true insight into its species, 'el lagarto,' *the* lizard, as being the largest of that lizard species to which it belonged, or sometimes 'el lagarto de las Indias,' the Indian lizard. In Sir Walter Raleigh's *Discovery of Guiana* the word still retains its Spanish form. Sailing up the Orinoco, 'we saw in it,' he says, 'divers sorts of strange fishes of marvellous bigness, but for *lagartos* it exceeded ; for there were thousands of these ugly serpents, and the people call it, for the abundance of em, the river of *lagartos*, in their language.'

We can explain the shape which with us the word gradually assumed, by supposing that English sailors who brought it home, and had continually heard, but may have never seen it written, blended, as in similar instances has often happened, the Spanish article 'cl' with the name. In Ben Jonson's 'alligarta,' we note the word in process of transformation.\*

Less honourable causes than some which I

---

\* 'Alcoran' supplies another example of this curious annexation of the article. Examples of a like absorption or incorporation of it are to be found in many languages; in our own, when we write 'a newt,' and not an ewt, or when our fathers wrote 'a nydiot' (Sir T. More), and not an idiot; but they are still more numerous in French. Thus 'lierre,' ivy, was written by Ronsard, 'l'hierre,' which is correct, being the Latin 'hedera.' 'Lingot' is our 'ingot,' but with fusion of the article; in 'larigot' and 'loriot' the word and the article have in the same manner grown together. In old French it was 'l'endemain,' or, le jour en demain: 'le lendemain,' as now written, is a barbarous excess of expression. 'La Pouille,' a name given to the southern extremity of Italy, and in which we recognize 'Apulia,' is another variety of error, but moving in the same sphere (Génin, *Récréations Philologiques*, vol. i. pp. 102-105); of the same variety is 'La Natolie,' which was written 'L'Anatolie' once. An Irish scholar has observed that in modern Irish 'an' (= 'the') is frequently thus absorbed in the names of places, as in 'Nenagh' (the fair), 'Naul' (the cliff), 'Newry' (the yew-tree); while sometimes an error exactly the reverse of this is committed, and a letter supposed to be the article, but in fact a part of the word, dropt: thus 'Oughaval,' instead of 'Noughhaval' or New Habitation. [See Joyce, *Irish Local Names*.]

have mentioned, give birth to new words ; which will sometimes reflect back a very fearful light on the moral condition of that epoch in which first they saw the light. Of the Roman emperor, Tiberius, one of those 'inventors of evil things,' of whom St. Paul speaks (Rom. i. 30), Tacitus informs us that under his hateful dominion words, unknown before, emerged in the Latin tongue, for the setting out of wickednesses, happily also previously unknown, which he had invented. It was the same frightful time which gave birth to 'delator,' alike to the thing and to the word.

The atrocious attempt of Lewis XIV. to convert the Protestants in his dominions to the Roman Catholic faith by quartering dragoons upon them, with license to misuse to the uttermost those who refused to conform, this 'booted mission' (*mission bottée*), as it was facetiously called at the time, has bequeathed 'dragonnade' to the French language. 'Refugee' had at the same time its rise, and owed it to the same event. They were called 'réfugiés' or 'refugees' who took refuge in some land less inhospitable than their own, so as to escape the tender mercies of these missionaries. 'Convertisseur' belongs to the same period. The spiritual factor was so named who undertook to convert the Protestants on a large scale, receiving so much a head for the converts whom he made.

Our present use of 'roué' throws light on another curious and shameful page of French

history. The 'roué,' by which word now is meant a man of profligate character and conduct, is properly and primarily one broken on the wheel. Its present and secondary meaning it derived from that Duke of Orleans who was Regent of France after the death of Lewis XIV. It was his miserable ambition to gather round him companions worse, if possible, and wickedder than himself. These, as the Duke of St. Simon assures us, he was wont to call his 'roués'; every one of them abundantly deserving to be broken on the wheel,—which was the punishment then reserved in France for the worst malefactors.\* When we have learned the pedigree of the word, the man and the age rise up before us, glorying in their shame, and not caring to pay to virtue even that hypocritical homage which vice finds it sometimes convenient to render.

The great French Revolution made, as might be expected, characteristic contributions to the French language. It gives us some insight into its ugliest side to know that, among other words, it produced the following: 'guil-lotine,' 'incivisme,' 'lanterner,' 'noyade,' 'sans-culotte,' 'terrorisme.' Still later, the French conquests in North Africa, and the pitiless severities with which every attempt at resistance

---

\* The 'roués' themselves declared that the word expressed rather their readiness to give any proof of their affection, even to the being broken upon the wheel, to their protector and friend.

on the part of the free tribes of the interior was put down and punished, have left their mark on it as well; 'razzia,' which is properly an Arabic word, having been added to it, to express the swift and sudden sweeping away of a tribe, with its herds, its crops, and all that belongs to it. The Communist insurrection of 1871 bequeathed one contribution almost as hideous as itself, namely 'pétroleuse,' to the language. It is quite recently that we have made any acquaintance with 'recidivist'—one, that is, who falls back once more on criminal courses.

But it would ill become us to look only abroad for examples in this kind, when perhaps an equal abundance might be found much nearer home. Words of our own keep record of passages in our history in which we have little reason to glory. Thus 'mob' and 'sham' had their birth in that most disgraceful period of English history, the interval between the Restoration and the Revolution. 'I may note,' says one writing towards the end of the reign of Charles II., 'that the rabble first changed their title, and were called "the mob" in the assemblies of this [The Green Ribbon] Club. It was their beast of burden, and called first "mobile vulgus," but fell naturally into the contraction of one syllable, and ever since is become proper English.'\* At a much later date a writer in

---

\* North, *Examen*, p. 574; for the origin of 'sham' p. 231. Compare Swift in *The Tatler*, No. ccxxx.

*The Spectator* speaks of 'mob' as still only struggling into existence. 'I dare not answer,' he says, 'that mob, rap, pos, incog., and the like, will not in time be looked at as part of our tongue.' In regard of 'mob,' the mobile multitude, swayed hither and thither by each gust of passion or caprice, this, which *The Spectator* hardly expected, while he confessed it possible, has actually come to pass. 'It is one of the many words formerly slang, which are now used by our best writers, and received, like pardoned outlaws, into the body of respectable citizens.' Again, though the murdering of poor helpless lodgers, afterwards to sell their bodies for dissection, can only be regarded as the monstrous wickedness of one or two, yet the verb 'to burke,' drawn from the name of a wretch who long pursued this hideous traffic, will be evidence in all after times, unless indeed its origin should be forgotten, to how strange a crime this age of ours could give birth. Nor less must it be acknowledged that 'to ratten' is no pleasant acquisition which the language within the last few years has made; and as little 'to boycott,' which is of still later birth.\*

We must not count as new words properly so

---

'I have done the utmost,' he there says, 'for some years past to stop the progress of "mob" and "banter"; but have been plainly borne down by numbers, and betrayed by those who promised to assist me.'

\* [This word has found its way into most European languages, see the *New English Dictionary* (s. v.).]

called, although they may delay us for a minute, those comic words, most often comic combinations formed at will, wherein, as plays and displays of power, writers ancient and modern have delighted. These for the most part are meant to do service for the moment, and, this done, to pass into oblivion; the inventors of them themselves having no intention of fastening them permanently on the language. Thus Aristophanes coined *μελλονικιάω*, to loiter like Nicias, with allusion to the delays by whose aid this prudent commander sought to put off the disastrous Sicilian expedition, with other words not a few, familiar to every scholar. The humour will sometimes consist in their enormous length,\* sometimes in their mingled observance and transgression of the laws of the language, as in the *δαναώτατος*, in the *αὐτότατος* of the Greek comic poet, the 'patruissimus' and 'oculissimus,' comic superlatives of *patruus* and *oculus*, 'occisissimus' of *occisus*; 'dominissimus' of *dominus*; 'asinissimo' (Italian) of *asino*; or in superlative piled on superlative, as in the 'minimissimus' and 'pessimissimus' of Seneca, the 'ottimissimo' of the modern Italian; so too in the 'dosones,' 'dabones,' which in Greek and in medieval Latin were names given to those who were ever pro-

---

\* As in the *ἀμφιπολεμοπηδησίστρατος* of Eupolis; the *σπερμαγοραιολεκιβολαχανοπῶλις* of Aristophanes. There are others a good deal longer than these.

missing, ever saying 'I will give,' but never crowning promise with performance. Plautus, with his exuberant wit, and exulting in his mastery of the Latin language, is rich in these, 'fustitudinus,' 'ferricrepinus' and the like; will put together four or five lines consisting wholly of comic combinations thrown off for the occasion.\* Of the same character is Chaucer's 'octogamy,' or eighth marriage; Butler's 'cynarctomachy,' or battle of a dog and bear; Southey's 'matriarch,' for by this name he calls the wife of the Patriarch Job; but Southey's fun in this line of things is commonly poor enough; his want of finer scholarship making itself felt here. What humour for example can any one find in 'philofelist' or lover of cats? Fuller, when he used 'to avunculize,' meaning to tread in the footsteps of one's uncle, scarcely proposed it as a lasting addition to the language; as little did Pope intend more than a very brief existence for 'vaticide,' or Cowper for 'extraforaneous,' or Carlyle for 'gigmanity,' for 'tolpatchery,' or the like.

Such are some of the sources of increase in the wealth of a language; some of the quarters from which its vocabulary is augmented. There have been, from time to time, those who have so little understood what a language is, and what are the laws which it obeys, that they have

---

\* *Persa*, iv. 6, 20-23.

sought by arbitrary decrees of their own to arrest its growth, have pronounced that it has reached the limits of its growth, and must not henceforward presume to develop itself further. Even Bentley with all his vigorous insight into things is here at fault. 'It were no difficult contrivance,' he says, 'if the public had any regard to it, to make the English tongue immutable, unless hereafter some foreign nation shall invade and overrun us.'\* But a language has a life, as truly as a man, or as a tree. As a man, it must grow to its full stature; unless indeed its life is prematurely abridged by violence from without; even as it is also submitted to his conditions of decay. As a forest tree, it will defy any feeble bands which should attempt to control its expansion, so long as the principle of growth is in it; as a tree too it will continually, while it casts off some leaves, be putting forth others. And thus all such attempts to arrest have utterly failed, even when made under conditions the most favourable for success. The French Academy, numbering all or nearly all the most distinguished writers of France, once sought to exercise such a domination over their own language, and might have hoped to succeed, if success had been possible for any. But the language heeded their decrees as little as the advancing tide heeded those of

---

\* *Works*, vol. ii. p. 13.

Canute. Could they hope to keep out of men's speech, or even out of their books, however they excluded from their own *Dictionary*, such words as 'blague,' 'blaguer,' 'blagueur,' because, being born of the people, they had the people's mark upon them? After fruitless resistance for a time, they have in cases innumerable been compelled to give way—though in favour of the words just cited they have not yielded yet—and in each successive edition of their *Dictionary* have thrown open its doors to words which had established themselves in the language, and would hold their ground there, altogether indifferent whether they received the Academy's seal of allowance or not.\*

Littré, the French scholar who single-handed has given to the world a far better *Dictionary* than that on which the Academy had bestowed the collective labour of more than two hundred years, shows a much juster estimate of the actual facts of language. If ever there was a word

---

\* Nisard (*Curiosités de l'Étym. Franç.* p. 195) has an article on these words, where with the epigrammatic neatness which distinguishes French prose, he says, Je regrette que l'Académie repousse de son Dictionnaire les mots *blague*, *blagueur*, laissant gronder à sa porte ces fils effrontés du peuple, qui finiront par l'enfoncer. On this futility of struggling against popular usage in language Montaigne has said, 'They that will fight custom with grammar are fools'; and, we may add, not less fools, as engaged in as hopeless a conflict, they that will fight it with dictionary.

born in the streets, and bearing about it tokens of the place of its birth, it is 'gamin'; moreover it cannot be traced farther back than the year 1801, being admitted into the Dictionary of the Academy in 1835, though it may have lived some while before on the lips of the people. Littré found room for the word in his Dictionary. He did the same for 'flâneur' [admitted into the Dict. Acad. in 1878], and for 'rococo,' and for many more, bearing similar marks of a popular origin.\* And with good right; for though fashions may descend from the upper classes to the lower, words, such I mean as constitute real additions to the wealth of a language, ascend from the lower to the higher; and of these not a few, let fastidious scholars oppose or ignore them for a while as they may, will assert a place for themselves therein, from which they will not be driven by the protests of all the scholars and all the academicians in the world. The world is ever moving, and language has no choice but to move with it.†

---

\* A work by Darmesteter, *De la Création actuelle de Mots nouveaux dans la Langue Française*, Paris, 1877, is well worth consulting here.

† One has well said, 'The subject of language, the instrument, but also the restraint, of thought, is endless. The history of language, the mouth speaking from the fulness of the heart, is the history of human action, faith, art, policy, government, virtue, and crime. When society progresses, the language of the people necessarily runs even with the line of society. You cannot unite past and present, still less can you bring back the past; moreover,

Those who make attempts to close the door against all new comers are strangely forgetful of the steps whereby that vocabulary of the language, with which they are so entirely satisfied that they resent every endeavour to enlarge it, had itself been gotten together—namely by that very process which they are now seeking by an arbitrary decree to arrest. We so take for granted that words with which we have been always familiar, whose right to a place in the language no one dreams now of challenging or disputing, have always formed part of it, that it is oftentimes a surprise to discover of how very late introduction many of these actually are ; what an amount, it may be, of remonstrance and resistance some of them

---

the law of progress is the law of storms, it is impossible to inscribe an immutable statute of language on the periphery of a vortex, whirling as it advances. Every political development induces a concurrent alteration or expansion in conversation and composition. New principles are generated, new authorities introduced ; new terms for the purpose of explaining or concealing the conduct of public men must be created : new responsibilities arise. The evolution of new ideas renders the change as easy as it is irresistible, being a natural change indeed, like our own voice under varying emotions or in different periods of life : the boy cannot speak like the baby, nor the man like the boy, the wooer speaks otherwise than the husband, and every alteration in circumstances, fortune or misfortune, health or sickness, prosperity or adversity, produces some corresponding change of speech or inflection of tone.'

encountered at the first. To take two or three Latin examples: Cicero, in employing 'favor,' a word soon after used by everybody, does it with an apology, evidently feels that he is introducing a questionable novelty, being probably first applied to applause in the theatre; 'urbanus,' too, in our sense of urbane, had in his time only just come up; 'obsequium' he believes Terence to have been the first to employ.\* 'Soliloquium' seems to us so natural, indeed so necessary, a word, this 'soliloquy,' or talking of a man with himself alone, something which would so inevitably demand and obtain its adequate expression, that we learn with surprise that no one spoke of a 'soliloquy' before Augustine; the word having been coined, as he distinctly informs us, by himself.†

Where a word has proved an unquestionable gain, it is interesting to watch it as it first emerges, timid, and doubtful of the reception it will meet with; and the interest is much enhanced if it has thus come forth on some memorable occasion, or from some memorable man. Both these interests meet in the word 'essay.' Were we asked what is the most remarkable volume of essays which the world has seen, few, capable of replying, would fail to answer, Lord Bacon's. But they were also the first

---

\* On the new words in classical Latin, see Quintilian, viii. 3. 30-37.

† *Solil.* 2. 7.

collection of these which bore that name; for we gather from the following passage in the (intended) dedication of the volume to Prince Henry, that 'essay' was itself a recent word in the language, and, in the use to which he put it, perfectly novel: he says—'To write just treatises requireth leisure in the writer, and leisure in the reader; . . . which is the cause which hath made me choose to write certain brief notes set down rather significantly than curiously, which I have called *Essays*. The word is late, but the thing is ancient.' From this dedication we gather that, little as 'essays' now can be considered a word of modesty, deprecating too large expectations on the part of the reader, it had, as 'sketches' perhaps would have now, as 'commentary' had in the Latin, that intention in its earliest use. In this deprecation of higher pretensions it resembled the 'philosopher' of Pythagoras. Others had styled themselves, or had been willing to be styled, 'wise men.' 'Lover of wisdom,' a name at once so modest and so beautiful, was of his devising.\*

But while thus some words surprise us that they are so new, others surprise us that they are so old. Few, I should imagine, are aware that 'rationalist,' and this in a theological, and not merely a philosophical sense, is of such early date as it is; or that we have not imported quite

---

\* Diogenes Laërtius, *Proem.* § 12.

in these later times both the name and the thing from Germany. Yet this is very far from the case. There were 'rationalists' in the time of the Commonwealth; and these challenging the name exactly on the same grounds as those who in later times have claimed it for their own. Thus, the author of a newsletter from London, of date October 14, 1646, among other things mentions: 'There is a new sect sprung up among them [the Presbyterians and Independents], and these are the *Rationalists*, and what their reason dictates them in Church or State stands for good, until they be convinced with better;'<sup>\*</sup> with more to the same effect. 'Christology' has been lately characterized as a monstrous importation from Germany. I am quite of the remonstrant's mind that English theology does not need, and can do excellently well without it; yet this novelty it is not; for in the *Preface* to the works of that illustrious Arminian divine of the seventeenth century, Thomas Jackson, written in 1673 by Benjamin Oley, his friend and pupil, the following passage occurs: 'The reader will find in this author an eminent excellence in that part of divinity which I make bold to call *Christology*, in displaying the great mystery of godliness, God the Son manifested in human flesh.'<sup>†</sup>

<sup>\*</sup> *Clarendon State Papers*, vol. ii. p. 40 of the Appendix.

<sup>†</sup> *Preface to Dr. Jackson's Works*, vol. i. p. xxvii. A

In their power of taking up foreign words into healthy circulation and making them truly their own, languages differ much from one another, and the same language from itself at different periods of its life. There are languages of which the appetite and digestive power, the assimilative energy, is at some periods almost unlimited. Nothing is too hard for them ; everything turns to good with them ; they will shape and mould to their own uses and habits almost any material offered to them. This, however, is in their youth ; as age advances, the assimilative energy diminishes. Words are still adopted ; for this process of adoption can never wholly cease ; but a chemical amalgamation of the new with the old does not any longer find place ; or only in some instances, and very partially even in them. The new comers lie upon the surface of the language ; their sharp corners are not worn or rounded off ; they remain foreign still in their aspect and outline, and, having missed their opportunity of becoming otherwise, will remain so to the end. Those who adopt, as with an inward misgiving about their own gift and power of stamping them afresh, make a conscience of keeping them in exactly the same form in which they have received them ; instead of conforming them to the laws of that

---

work of Fleming's, published in 1700, bears the title, *Christology*.

new community into which they are now received. Nothing will illustrate this so well as a comparison of different words of the same family, which have at different periods been introduced into our language. We shall find that those of an earlier introduction have become English through and through, while the later introduced, belonging to the same group, have been very far from undergoing the same transforming process. Thus 'bishop' [A.S. *biscop*], a word as old as the introduction of Christianity into England, though derived from 'episcopus,' is thoroughly English; while 'episcopal,' which has supplanted 'bishopy,' is only a Latin word in an English dress. 'Alms,' too, is thoroughly English, and English which has descended to us from far; the very shape in which we have the word, one syllable for 'eleemosyna' of six, sufficiently testifying this; 'letters,' as Horne Tooke observes, 'like soldiers, being apt to desert and drop off in a long march.' The seven-syllabled and awkward 'eleemosynary' is of far more recent date. Or sometimes this comparison is still more striking, when it is not merely words of the same family, but the very same word which has been twice adopted, at an earlier period and a later—the earlier form will be thoroughly English, as 'palsy'; the later will be only a Greek or Latin word spelt with English letters, as 'paralysis.' 'Dropsy,' 'quinsy,' 'grip,' 'squirrel,' 'rickets,' 'surgeon,' 'tansy,' 'hy,' 'daffodil,' and many more words that

one might name, have nothing of strangers or foreigners about them, have made themselves quite at home in English. So entirely is their physiognomy native, that it would be difficult even to suspect them to be of Greek descent, as they all are. Nor has 'kickshaws' anything about it now which would compel us at once to recognize in it the French '*quelques choses*'\*—'French *kickshose*,' as with allusion to the quarter from which it came, and while the memory of that was yet fresh in men's minds, it was often called by our early writers.

A very notable fact about new words, and a very signal testimony of their popular origin, of their birth from the bosom of the people, is the difficulty so often found in tracing their pedigree. When the *causæ vocum* are sought, as they very fitly are, and out of much better than mere curiosity, for the *causæ rerum* are very often wrapt up in them, those continually elude our research. Nor does it fare thus merely with words to which attention was called, and interest about their etymology awakened, only after they had been long in popular use—for that such should often give scope to idle guesses, should altogether refuse to give up their secret, is nothing strange—but words will not seldom per-

---

\* 'These cooks have persuaded us their coarse fare is the best, and all other but what they dress to be mere *quelques choses*, made dishes of no nourishing' (Whitlock, *Zootomia*, p. 147).

plex and baffle the inquirer even where an investigation of their origin has been undertaken almost as soon as they have come into existence. Their rise is mysterious ; like almost all acts of *becoming*, it veils itself in deepest obscurity. They emerge, they are in everybody's mouth ; but when it is inquired from whence they are, nobody can tell. They are but of yesterday, and yet with inexplicable rapidity they have already lost all traces of the precise circumstances under which they were born.

The rapidity with which this comes to pass is nowhere more striking than in the names of political or religious parties, and above all in names of slight or of contempt. Thus Baxter tells us that when he wrote there already existed two explanations of 'Roundhead,'\* a word not nearly so old as himself. How much has been written about the origin of the German 'ketzer' (=our 'heretic'), though there can scarcely be a doubt that the Cathari make their presence felt in this word.† Hardly less has been disputed about the French 'cagot.'‡ Is 'Lollard,' or 'Loller'

\* *Narrative of my Life and Times*, p. 34 : 'The original of which name is not certainly known. Some say it was because the Puritans then commonly wore short hair, and the King's party long hair ; some say, it was because the Queen at Strafford's trial asked who that *round-headed* man was, meaning Mr. Pym, because he spake so strongly.'

† [See on this word Kluge's *Etym. Dict.*]

‡ [The word meant in old times 'a leper' ; see Cotte's *Dictionary*, also *Athenæum*, No. 2726.]

as we read it in Chaucer, from 'lollen,' to chaunt? that is, does it mean the chaunting or canting people? or had the Lollards their title from a principal person among them of this name, who suffered at the stake?—to say nothing of 'lollum,' found by some in the name, these men being as *tares* among the wholesome wheat.\* The origin of 'Huguenot,' as applied to the French Protestants, was already a matter of doubt and discussion in the lifetime of those who first bore it. A distinguished German scholar has lately enumerated fifteen explanations which have been offered of the word.† [How did the lay sisters in the Low Countries, the 'Beguiues,' get their name? Many derivations have been suggested, but the most probable account is that given in Ducange, that the appellative was derived from 'le Bègue,' the Stammerer, the nickname of Lambert, a priest of Liège in the twelfth century, the founder of the order. (See the document quoted in Ducange, and the 'New English Dictionary' (s. v.)] Were the 'Waldenses' so called from one Waldus, to whom these 'Poor Men of Lyons,' as they

---

\* Hahn, *Ketzer im Mittelalter*, vol. ii. p. 534.

† Mahn, *Etymol. Untersuch.* p. 92. Littré, who has found the word in use as a Christian name two centuries before the Reformation, has no doubt that here is the explanation of it. At any rate there is here what explodes a large number of the proposed explanations, as for instance that Huguenot is another and popular shape of 'Eidgenossen.'

were at first called, owed their origin ? \* As little can any one tell us with any certainty why the 'Paulicians' and the 'Paterines' were severally named as they are ; or, to go much further back, why the 'Essenes' were so called.† From whence had Johannes Scotus, who anticipated so much of the profoundest thinking of later times, his title of 'Erigena,' and did that title mean Irish-born, or what ? ‡ 'Prester John' was a name given in the Middle Ages to a priest-king, real or imaginary, of wide dominion in Central Asia. But whether there was ever actually such a person, and what was intended by his name, is all involved in the deepest obscurity. How perplexing are many of the Church's most familiar terms, and terms the oftenest in the mouth of her children ; thus her 'Ember' days ; her 'Collects' ; § her 'Breviary' ; her 'Whitsunday' : the derivation of 'Mass' itself not being lifted

\* [It is not doubted now that the Waldenses got their name from Peter Waldez or Valdo, a native of Lyons in the twelfth century. Waldez was a rich merchant who sold his goods and devoted his wealth to furthering translations of the Bible, and to the support of a set of poor preachers. For an interesting account of the Waldenses see in the *Guardian*, Aug. 18, 1886, a learned review by W. A. B. C. of *Histoire Littéraire des Vaudois*. par E. Montet.]

† Lightfoot, *On the Colossians*, p. 144 sqq.

‡ [There is no doubt whatever that *Erigena* in this case means 'Irish-born.']

§ Freeman, *Principles of Divine Service*, vol. i. p. 145, and the *New English Dictionary*, s. v.

above all question.\* As little can any one inform us why the Roman military standard on which Constantine inscribed the symbols of the Christian faith should have been called 'Labarum.' And yet the inquiry began early. A father of the Greek Church, almost a contemporary of Constantine, can do no better than suggest that 'labarum' is equivalent to 'laborum,' and that it was so called because in that victorious standard was the end of *labour* and toil (*finis laborum*)!† The 'ciborium' of the early Church is an equal perplexity;‡ and 'chapel' (*capella*) not less. All later investigations have failed effectually to dissipate the mystery of the 'Sangraal.' So too, after all that has been written upon it, the true etymology of 'mosaic' remains a question still.

And not in Church matters only, but everywhere, we meet with the same oblivion resting on the origin of words. The Romans, one might beforehand have assumed, must have known

\* [Two at least of the ecclesiastical terms above mentioned are no longer perplexing, and are quite lifted above dispute: *ember* in 'Ember Days' represents Anglo-Saxon *ymb-ryne*, literally 'a running round, circuit, revolution, anniversary'; and *Whitsunday* means simply 'White Sunday,' Anglo-Saxon *hwīta Sunnandæg*.]

† Mahn, *Etym. Untersuch.* p. 65; cf. Kurtz, *Kirchengeschichte*, 3rd edit. p. 115.

‡ The word is first met in Chrysostom, who calls the silver models of the temple at Ephesus (Acts xix. 24) μικρὰ κιβώρια. [A primary meaning of the Greek κιβώριον was the cup-like seed-vessel of the Egyptian water-lily, see *Dict. of Christian Antiquities*, p. 65.]

very well why they called themselves 'Quirites,' but it is manifest that this knowledge was not theirs. Why they were addressed as *Patres Conscripti* is a matter unsettled still. They could have given, one would think, an explanation of their naming an outlying conquered region a 'province.' Unfortunately they offer half a dozen explanations, among which we may make our choice. 'German' and 'Germany' were names comparatively recent when Tacitus wrote; but he owns that he has nothing trustworthy to say of their history; \* later inquirers have not mended the matter.†

The derivation of words which are the very key to the understanding of the Middle Ages, is often itself wrapt in obscurity. On 'fief' and 'feudal' how much has been disputed.‡ 'Morganatic' marriages are recognized by the public law of Germany, but why called 'morganatic' is unsettled still.§ Gypsies in German are 'zigeuner'; but when this is resolved into 'ziehgauner,' or roaming thieves, the explanation has about as much scientific value as the not less ingenious explanation of 'Saturnus' as *satur annis*,|| of 'severitas' as *sæva veritas* (Augustine); of 'cadaver' as composed of the first syllables of

\* *Germania*, 2.

† Pott, *Etymol. Forsch.* vol. ii. pt. 2, pp. 860-872.

‡ Stubbs, *Constitutional History of England*, vol. i. p. 251.

§ [There is no mystery about this word; see an account of the term in Ducange (s. v.).]

|| Cicero, *Nat. Deor.* ii. 25.

*caro data vermibus*.\* Littré has evidently little confidence in the explanation commonly offered of the 'Salic' law, namely, that it was the law which prevailed on the banks of the Saal.†

And the modern world has unsolved riddles innumerable of like kind. Why was 'Canada' so named? And whence is 'Yankee,' a title little more than a century old? having made its first appearance in a book printed at Boston, U.S., 1765. Is 'Hottentot' an African word, or, more probably, a Dutch or Low Frisian; and which, if any, of the current explanations of it should be accepted?‡ Shall we allow Humboldt's derivation of 'cannibal,' and find 'Carib' in it?§ Whence did the 'Chouans,' the insurgent royalists of Brittany, obtain their title?|| When did California obtain its name, and why? Questions such as these, to which we can give no answer or a very doubtful one, might be multiplied without end. Littré somewhere in his great Dictionary expresses the misgiving with which what he calls 'anecdotal etymology' fills him; while yet it is to this that we are continually tempted here to have recourse.

\* Dwight, *Modern Philology*, 1st series, p. 288.

† For a full and learned treatment of the various derivations of 'Mephistopheles' which have been proposed, and for the first appearance of the name in books, see Ward's *Marlowe's Doctor Faustus*, p. 117.

‡ See *Transactions of the Philological Society*, 1866, pp. 6-25. § See the *New English Dictionary*, s. v.

|| The word *chouan* means literally an owl, see Hatzfeld (s. v.), and Ducange (s. v. *cauanna*).

But consider now one or two words which have *not* lost the secret of their origin, and note how easily they might have done this, and having once lost, how unlikely it is that any searching would have recovered it. The traveller Burton tells us that the coarse cloth which is the medium of exchange, in fact the money of Eastern Africa, is called 'merkani.' The word is a native corruption of 'American,' the cloth being manufactured in America and sold under this name. But suppose a change should take place in the country from which this cloth was brought, men little by little forgetting that it ever had been imported from America, who then would divine the secret of the word? So too, if the tradition of the derivation of 'paraffin' were once let go and lost, it would, I imagine, scarcely be recovered. Mere ingenuity would scarcely divine the fact that a certain oil was so named because 'parum affinis,' having little affinity which chemistry could detect, with any other substance. So, too, it is not very probable that the derivation of 'licorice,' once lost, would again be recovered. It would exist, at the best, but as one guess among many. There can be no difficulty about it when we find it spelt, as we do in Fuller, 'glycyrize or liquoris.'

Those which I cite are but a handful of examples of the way in which words forget, or under predisposing conditions might forget, the circumstances of their birth. Now if we could

believe in any merely *arbitrary* words, standing in connexion with nothing but the mere lawless caprice of some inventor, the impossibility of tracing their derivation would be nothing strange. Indeed it would be lost labour to seek for the parentage of all words, when many probably had none. But there is no such thing; there is no word which is not, as the Spanish gentleman loves to call himself, an 'hidalgo,' or son of something.\* All are embodiments, more or less successful, of a sensation, a thought, or a fact; or if of more fortuitous birth, still they attach themselves somewhere to the already subsisting world of words and things,† and have their point of contact with it and departure

---

\* [The Spanish *hijo dalgo*, a gentleman, means a son of wealth, or an estate; see Stevens' *Dict.* (s. v.)]

† J. Grimm, in an interesting review of a little volume dealing with what the Spaniards call 'Germanía' with no reference to Germany, the French 'argot,' and we 'Thieves' Language,' finds in this language the most decisive evidence of this fact (*Kleine Schrift.* vol. iv. p. 165): Der nothwendige Zusammenhang aller Sprache mit Ueberlieferung zeigt sich auch hier; kaum ein Wort dieser Gaunermundart scheint leer erfunden, und Menschen eines Gelichters, das sich sonst kein Gewissen aus Lügen macht, beschämen manchen Sprachphilosophen, der von Erdichtung einer allgemeinen Sprache geträumt hat. Van Helmont indeed, a sort of modern Paracelsus, is said to have *invented* the word 'gas'; but it is difficult to think that there was not a feeling here after 'geest' or 'geist,' whether he was conscious of this or not.

from it, not always discoverable, as we see, but yet always existing.\* And thus, when a word entirely refuses to tell us anything about itself, it must be regarded as a riddle which no one has succeeded in solving, a lock of which no man has found the key—but still a riddle which has a solution, a lock for which there is a key, though now, it may be, irrecoverably lost. And this difficulty—it is oftentimes an impossibility—of tracing the genealogy even of words of a very recent formation, is, as I observed, a strong argument for the birth of the most notable of these out of the heart and from the lips of the people. Had they first appeared in books, something in the context would most probably explain them. Had they issued from the schools of the learned, these would not have failed to leave a recognizable stamp and mark upon them.

There is, indeed, another way in which obscurity may rest on a new word, or a word employed in a new sense. It may tell the story of

---

\* Some will remember here the old dispute—Greek I was tempted to call it, but in one shape or another it emerges everywhere—whether words were imposed on things *θείσει* or *φύσει*, by arbitrary arrangement or by nature. We may boldly say with Bacon, *Vestigia certe rationis verba sunt*, and decide in favour of nature. If only they knew their own history, they could always explain, and in most cases justify, their existence. See some excellent remarks on this subject by Renan, *De l'Origine du Langage*, pp. 146–149; and an admirable article on 'Slang' in the *Times*, Oct. 18, 1864.

its birth, of the word or words which compose it, may so bear these on its front, that there can be no question here, while yet its purpose and intention may be hopelessly hidden from our eyes. The secret once lost, is not again to be recovered. Thus no one has called, or could call, in question the derivation of 'apocryphal,' that it means 'hidden away.' When, however, we begin to inquire why certain books which the Church either set below the canonical Scriptures, or rejected altogether, were called 'apocryphal,' then a long and doubtful discussion commences. Was it because their origin was *hidden* to the early Fathers of the Church, and thus reasonable suspicions of their authenticity entertained? \* Or was it because they were mysteriously kept out of sight and *hidden* by the heretical sects which boasted themselves in their exclusive possession? Or was it that they were books not laid up in the Church chest, but *hidden away* in obscure corners? Or were they books *worthier to be hidden* than to be brought forward and read to the faithful? †—for all these explanations have been offered, and none with such superiority of proof on its side as to have deprived the others of all right to be heard. In

\* Augustine (*De Civ. Dei*, xv. 23) : Apocrypha nuncupantur eo quod eorum occulta origo non claruit Patribus. Cf. *Con. Faust.* xi. 2.

† [The *New English Dictionary* decides in favour of the first explanation of the word.]

the same way there is no question that 'tragedy' is the song of the goat; but why this, whether because a goat was the prize for the best performers of that song in which the germs of Greek tragedy lay, or because the first actors were dressed like satyrs in goatskins, is a question which will now remain unsettled to the end.\* You know what 'leonine' verses are; or, if you do not, it is very easy to explain. They are Latin hexameters into which an internal rhyme has forced its way. The following, for example, are all 'leonine':

Qui pingit *florem* non pingit *floris odorem* :  
Si quis det *mannos*, ne quære in *dentibus annos*.  
Una avis in *dextrâ* melior quam quattuor *extra*.

The word has plainly to do with 'leo' in some shape or other; but are these verses leonine from one Leo or Leolinus, who first composed them? or because, as the lion is king of beasts, so this, in monkish estimation, was the king of metres? or from some other cause which none have so much as guessed at? † It is a mystery which none has solved. That frightful system of fagging which made in the seventeenth century the German Universities a sort of hell upon earth, and which was known by the name of 'pennalism,' we can scarcely disconnect from 'penna'; while yet this does not help us to

\* See Bentley, *Works*, vol. i. p. 337.

† See my *Sacred Latin Poetry*, 3rd edit. p. 32.

any effectual scattering of the mystery which rests upon the term.\* The connexion of 'dictator' with 'dicere,' 'dictare,' is obvious; not so the reason why the 'dictator' obtained his name. 'Sycophant' and 'superstition' are words, one Greek and one Latin, of the same character. No one doubts of what elements they are composed; and yet their secret has been so lost, that, except as a more or less plausible guess, it can never now be recovered.†

But I must conclude. I may seem in this present lecture a little to have outrun your needs, and to have sometimes moved in a sphere too remote from that in which your future work will lie. And yet it is in truth very difficult to affirm of any words, that they do not touch us, do not in some way bear upon our studies, on what we shall hereafter have to teach, or shall desire to learn; that there are any conquests which language makes that concern only a select few, and may be regarded indifferently by all others. For it is here as with many inventions in the arts and luxuries of life; which,

---

\* See my *Gustavus Adolphus in Germany*, p. 131. [*Pennal* meant 'a freshman,' a term given by the elder students in mockery, because the student in his first year was generally more industrious, and might be often seen with his *pennal* or pen-case about him.]

† For a probable etymology of 'sycophant' see Liddell and Scott's *Lex.* (s. v.), and for a good recapitulation of what best has been written on 'superstitio,' see Pott, *Etym. Forschungen*, vol. ii., p. 921.

being at the first the exclusive privilege and possession of the wealthy and refined, gradually descend into lower strata of society, until at length what were once the elegancies and luxuries of a few, have become the decencies, well-nigh the necessities, of all. Not otherwise there are words, once only on the lips of philosophers or theologians, of the deeper thinkers of their time, or of those directly interested in their speculations, which step by step have come down, not debasing themselves in this act of becoming popular, but training and elevating an ever-increasing number of persons to enter into their meaning, till at length they have become truly a part of the nation's common stock, 'household words,' used easily and intelligently by nearly all.

I cannot better conclude this lecture than by quoting a passage, one among many, which expresses with a rare eloquence all I have been labouring to utter ; for this truth, which many have noticed, hardly any has set forth with the same fulness of illustration, or the same sense of its importance, as the author of *The Philosophy of the Inductive Sciences*. 'Language,' he observes, 'is often called an instrument of thought, but it is also the nutriment of thought ; or rather, it is the atmosphere in which thought lives ; a medium essential to the activity of our speculative powers, although invisible and imperceptible in its operation ; and an element

modifying, by its qualities and changes, the growth and complexion of the faculties which it feeds. In this way the influence of preceding discoveries upon subsequent ones, of the past upon the present, is most penetrating and universal, although most subtle and difficult to trace. The most familiar words and phrases are connected by imperceptible ties with the reasonings and discoveries of former men and distant times. Their knowledge is an inseparable part of ours: the present generation inherits and uses the scientific wealth of all the past. And this is the fortune, not only of the great and rich in the intellectual world, of those who have the key to the ancient storehouses, and who have accumulated treasures of their own, but the humblest inquirer, while he puts his reasonings into words, benefits by the labours of the greatest. When he counts his little wealth, he finds he has in his hands coins which bear the image and superscription of ancient and modern intellectual dynasties, and that in virtue of this possession acquisitions are in his power, solid knowledge within his reach, which none could ever have attained to, if it were not that the gold of truth once dug out of the mine circulates more and more widely among mankind.'

*LECTURE VI.*

ON THE DISTINCTION OF WORDS.

SYNONYMS, and the study of synonyms, with the advantages to be derived from a careful noting of the distinction between them, constitute the subject with which in my present Lecture I shall deal. But what, you may ask, is meant when, comparing certain words with one another, we affirm of them that they are synonyms? We imply that, with great and essential resemblances of meaning, they have at the same time small, subordinate, and partial differences—these differences being such as either originally, and on the strength of their etymology, were born with them; or differences which they have by usage acquired; or such as, though nearly or altogether latent now, they are capable of receiving at the hands of wise and discreet masters of language. Synonyms are thus words of like significance in the main; with a large extent of ground which they occupy in common, but also with something of

their own, private and peculiar, which they do not share with one another.\*

So soon as the term 'synonym' is defined thus, it will be at once perceived by any acquainted with its etymology, that, strictly speaking, it is a misnomer, and is given, with a certain inaccuracy and impropriety, to words which stand in such relations as I have just traced to one another; since in strictness of speech the terms, 'synonyms' and 'synonymous,' applied to words, affirm of them that they cover not merely almost, but altogether, the same extent of meaning, that they are in their signification perfectly identical and coincident; circles, so to speak, with the same centre and the same circumference. The term, however, is not ordinarily so used; it evidently is not so by such as undertake to trace out the distinction between synonyms; for, without venturing to deny that there may be such perfect synonyms, words, that is, with this absolute coincidence of the one with the other, yet these could not be the objects of

---

\* The word 'synonym' only found its way into the English language about the middle of the seventeenth century. Its recent incoming is marked by the Greek or Latin termination which for a while it bore; Jeremy Taylor writing 'synonymon,' Hacket 'synonymum,' and Milton (in the plural) 'synonyma.' Butler has 'synonymas.' On the subject of this chapter see Marsh, *Lectures on the English Language*, New York, 1860, p. 571, sqq.

any such discrimination ; since, where no real difference exists, it would be lost labour and the exercise of a perverse ingenuity to attempt to draw one out.

There are, indeed, those who assert that words in one language are never exactly synonymous, or in all respects commensurate, with words in another ; that, when they are compared with one another, there is always something more, or something less, or something different, in one as compared with the other, which hinders this complete equivalence. And, those words being excepted which designate objects in their nature absolutely incapable of a more or less and of every qualitative difference, I should be disposed to consider other exceptions to this assertion exceedingly rare. 'In all languages whatever,' to quote Bentley's words, 'a word of a moral or of a political significance, containing several complex ideas arbitrarily joined together, has seldom any correspondent word in any other language which extends to all these ideas.' Nor is it hard to trace reasons sufficient why this should be so. For what, after all, is a word, but the enclosure for human use of a certain district, larger or smaller, from the vast outfield of thought or feeling or fact, and in this way a bringing of it under human cultivation, a rescuing of it for human uses ? But how extremely unlikely it is that nations, drawing quite independently of one another these lines of en-

closure, should draw them in all or most cases exactly in the same direction, neither narrower nor wider; how almost inevitable, on the contrary, that very often the lines should not coincide—and this, even supposing no moral forces at work to disturb the falling of the lines.

How immense and instructive a field of comparison between languages does this fact lay open to us; while it is sufficient to drive a translator with a high ideal of the task which he has undertaken well-nigh to despair. For indeed in the transferring of any matter of high worth from one language to another there are losses involved, which no labour, no skill, no genius, no mastery of one language or of both can prevent. The translator may have worthily done his part, may have 'turned' and not 'overturned' his original (St. Jerome complains that in his time many *versiones* deserved to be called *eversiones* rather); he may have given the lie to the Italian proverb, 'Traduttori Traditori,' or 'Translators Traitors,' men, that is, who do not 'render' but 'surrender' their author's meaning, and yet for all this the losses of which I speak will not have been avoided. Translations, let them have been carried through with what skill they may, are, as one has said, *belles infidèles* at the best.

How often in the translation of Holy Scripture from the language wherein it was first delivered into some other which offers more

words than one whereby some all-important word in the original record may be rendered, the perplexity has been great which of these should be preferred. Not, indeed, that there was here an embarrassment of riches, but rather an embarrassment of poverty. Each, it may be, has advantages of its own, but each also its own drawbacks and shortcomings. There is nothing but a choice of difficulties anyhow, and whichever is selected, it will be found that the treasure of God's thought has been committed to an earthen vessel, and one whose earthiness will not fail at this point or at that to appear; while yet, with all this, of what far-reaching importance it is that the best, that is, the least inadequate, word should be chosen. Thus the missionary translator, if he be at all aware of the awful implement which he is wielding, of the tremendous crisis in a people's spiritual life which has arrived, when their language is first made the vehicle of the truths of Revelation, will often tremble at the work he has in hand; he will tremble, lest he should permanently lower or confuse the whole spiritual life of a people, by choosing a meaner and letting go a nobler word for the setting forth of some leading truth of redemption; and yet the choice how difficult, the nobler itself falling how infinitely below his desires, and below the truth of which he would make it the bearer.

Even those who are wholly ignorant of

Chinese can yet perceive how vast the spiritual interests which are at stake in China, how much will be won or how much lost for the whole spiritual life of its people, it may be for ages to come, according as the right or the wrong word is selected by our missionaries there for designating the true and the living God. As many of us indeed as are ignorant of the language can be no judges in the controversy which on this matter is, or was lately, carried on ; but we can all feel how vital the question, how enormous the interests at stake ; while, not less, having heard the allegations on the one side and on the other, we must own that there is only an alternative of difficulties here. Nearer home there have been difficulties of the same kind. At the Reformation, for example, when Latin was still more or less the language of theology, how earnest a controversy raged round the word in the Greek Testament which we have rendered 'repentance' ; whether 'pœnitentia' should be allowed to stand, hallowed by long usage as it was, or 'resipiscentia,' as many of the Reformers preferred, should be substituted in its room, and how much on either side could be urged. Not otherwise, at an earlier date, 'Sermo' and 'Verbum' contended for the honour of rendering the 'Logos' of St. John ; though here there can be no serious doubt on which side the advantage lay, and that in 'Verbum' the right word was chosen.

But this of the relation of words in one language to words in another, and of all the questions which may thus be raised, is a sea too large for me to launch upon now ; and with thus much said to invite you to have open eyes and ears for such questions, seeing that they are often full of teaching,\* I must leave this subject, and limit myself in this Lecture to a comparison between words, not in different languages, but in the same.

Synonyms then, as the term is generally understood, and as I shall use it, are words in the same language with slight differences either already established between them, or potentially subsisting in them. They are not on the one side words absolutely identical, for such, as has been said already, afford no room for discrimination ; but neither on the other side are they words only remotely similar to one another ; for the differences between these last will be self-evident, will so lie on the surface and proclaim themselves to all, that it would be as superfluous an office as holding a candle to the sun to attempt to make this clearer than it already is. It may be desirable to trace and

---

\* Pott in his *Etymol. Forschungen*, vol. v. p. lxi., and elsewhere, has much interesting instruction on the subject. There were four attempts to render *εἰπωμελα*, itself, it is true, a very subtle word. They are these : 'dissimulatio' (Cicero) ; 'illusio' (Quintilian) ; 'simulatio' and 'irrisio.'

fix the difference between scarlet and crimson, for these might easily be confounded ; but who would think of so doing between scarlet and green ? or between covetousness and avarice ; while it would be idle, and superfluous to do the same for covetousness and pride. They must be words more or less liable to confusion, but which yet ought not to be confounded, as one has said ; in which there originally inhered a difference, or between which, though once absolutely identical, such has gradually grown up, and so established itself in the use of the best writers, and in the instinct of the best speakers of the tongue, that it claims to be openly recognized by all.

But here an interesting question presents itself to us : How do languages come to possess synonyms of this latter class, which are differentiated not by etymology, nor by any other deep-lying cause, but only by usage ? Now if languages had been made by agreement, of course no such synonyms as these could exist ; for when once a word had been found which was the adequate representative of a thought, feeling, or fact, no second one would have been sought. But languages are the result of processes very different from this, and far less formal and regular. Various tribes, each with its own dialect, kindred indeed, but in many respects distinct, coalesce into one people, and cast their contributions of language into a com-

mon stock. Thus the French possess many synonyms from the *langue d'Oc* and *langue d'Oïl*, each having contributed its word for one and the same thing ; thus 'âtre' and 'foyer,' both for hearth. Sometimes different tribes of the same people have the same word, yet in forms sufficiently different to cause that both remain, but as words distinct from one another ; thus in French 'chaire' and 'chaise' are dialectic variations of the same word ; just as in German, 'odem' and 'athem' were no more than dialectic differences at the first. Or again, a conquering people have fixed themselves in the midst of a conquered ; they impose their dominion, but do not succeed in imposing their language ; nay, being few in number, they find themselves at last compelled to adopt the language of the conquered ; yet not so but that a certain compromise between the two languages finds place. One carries the day, but on the condition that it shall admit as naturalized denizens a number of the words of the other ; which in some instances expel, but in many others subsist as synonyms side by side with, the native words.

These are causes of the existence of synonyms which reach far back into the history of a nation and a language ; but other causes at a later period are also at work. When a written literature springs up, authors familiar with various foreign tongues import from one and another words which are not absolutely required, which are oftentimes

rather luxuries than necessities. Sometimes, having a very sufficient word of their own, they must needs go and look for a finer one, as they esteem it, from abroad; as, for instance, the Latin having its own expressive 'succinum' (from 'succus'), for amber, some must import from the Greek the ambiguous 'electrum.' Of these thus proposed as candidates for admission, some fail to obtain the rights of citizenship, and after longer or shorter probation are rejected; it may be, never advance beyond their first proposer. Enough, however, receive the stamp of popular allowance to create embarrassment for a while; until, that is, their relations with the already existing words are adjusted. As a single illustration of the various quarters from which the English has thus been augmented and enriched, I would instance the words 'craft,' 'guile,' 'trick,' 'artifice,' and 'stratagem,' and remind you of the various sources from which we have drawn them. Here 'craft' is Old-English, 'trick' is Dutch, 'guile' is Old-French, 'artificium' is Latin, and 'στρατήγημα' Greek.

By and by, however, as a language becomes itself an object of closer attention, at the same time that society, advancing from a simpler to a more complex condition, has more things to designate, more thoughts to utter, and more distinctions to draw, it is felt as a waste of resources to employ two or more words for the designating

of one and the same thing. Men feel, and rightly, that with a boundless world lying around them and demanding to be catalogued and named, and which they only make truly their own in the measure and to the extent that they do name it, with infinite shades and varieties of thought and feeling subsisting in their own minds, and claiming to find utterance in words, it is a wanton extravagance to expend two or more signs on that which could adequately be set forth by one—an extravagance in one part of their expenditure, which will be almost sure to issue in, and to be punished by, a corresponding scantness and straitness in another. Some thought or feeling or fact will wholly want one adequate sign, because another has two.\* Here-upon that which has been well called the process of 'desynonymizing' begins—that is, of gradually discriminating in use between words

---

\* We have a memorable example of this in the history of the great controversy of the Church with the Arians. In the earlier stages of this, the upholders of the orthodox faith used *οὐσία* and *ὑπόστασις* as identical in force and meaning with one another, Athanasius, in as many words, affirming them to be such. As, however, the controversy went forward, it was perceived that doctrinal results of the highest importance might be fixed and secured for the Church through the assigning severally to these words distinct modifications of meaning. This, accordingly, in the Greek Church, was done; while the Latin, desiring to move *pari passu*, did yet find itself most seriously embarrassed and hindered in so doing by the fact that it had, or assumed that it had, but the one word, 'substantia,' to correspond to the two Greek.

which have hitherto been accounted perfectly equivalent, and, as such, indifferently employed. It is a positive enriching of a language when this process is at any point felt to be accomplished ; when two or more words, once promiscuously used, have had each its own peculiar domain assigned to it, which it shall not itself overstep, upon which others shall not encroach. This may seem at first sight only as a better regulation of old territory ; for all practical purposes it is the acquisition of new.

This desynonymizing process is not carried out according to any prearranged purpose or plan. The working genius of the language accomplishes its own objects, causes these synonymous words insensibly to fall off from one another, and to acquire separate and peculiar meanings. The most that any single writer can do, save indeed in the terminology of science, is to assist an already existing inclination, to bring to the clear consciousness of all that which already has been obscurely felt by many, and thus to hasten the process of this disengagement, or, as it has been well expressed, 'to regulate and ordinate the evident nisus and tendency of the popular usage into a severe definition' ; and establish on a firm basis the distinction, so that it shall not be lost sight of or brought into question again. Thus long before Wordsworth wrote, it was obscurely felt by many that in 'imagination' there was more of the earnest, in 'fancy'

of the play, of the spirit, that the first was a loftier faculty and power than the second. The tendency of the language was all in this direction. None would for some time back have employed 'fancy' as Milton employs it,\* ascribing to it operations which we have learned to reserve for 'imagination' alone, and indeed subordinating 'imagination' to fancy, as a part of the materials with which it deals. Yet for all this the words were continually, and not without injury, confounded. Wordsworth first, in the *Preface* to his *Lyrical Ballads*, rendered it impossible for any, who had read and mastered what he had written on the matter, to remain unconscious any longer of the essential difference between them.† This is but one example,

---

\* *Paradise Lost*, v. 102-105; so too Longinus, *De Subl.* 15.

† Thus De Quincey (*Letters to a Young Man whose Education has been neglected*): 'All languages tend to clear themselves of synonyms, as intellectual culture advances; the superfluous words being taken up and appropriated by new shades and combinations of thought evolved in the progress of society. And long before this appropriation is fixed and petrified, as it were, into the acknowledged vocabulary of the language, an insensible *clinamen* (to borrow a Lucretian word) prepares the way for it. Thus, for instance, before Mr. Wordsworth had unveiled the great philosophic distinction between the powers of *fancy* and *imagination*, the two words had begun to diverge from each other, the first being used to express a faculty somewhat capricious and exempted from law, the other to express a faculty more self-deter-

an illustrious one indeed, of what has been going forward in innumerable pairs of words. Thus in Wiclif's time and long after, there seems to have been no difference recognized between a 'famine' and a 'hunger'; they both expressed the outward fact of a scarcity of food. It was a genuine gain when, leaving to 'famine' this meaning, by 'hunger' was expressed no longer the outward fact, but the inward sense of the fact. Other pairs of words between which

---

mined. When, therefore, it was at length perceived, that under an apparent unity of meaning there lurked a real dualism, and for philosophic purposes it was necessary that this distinction should have its appropriate expression, this necessity was met half way by the *clinamen* which had already affected the popular usage of the words.' Compare what Coleridge had before said on the same matter, *Biogr. Lit.* vol. i. p. 90; and what Ruskin, *Modern Painters*, part 3, § 2, ch. 3, has said since. It is to Coleridge that we owe the word 'to desynonymize' (*Biogr. Lit.* p. 87)—which is certainly preferable to Professor Grote's 'despecificate.' Purists indeed will object that it is of hybrid formation, the prefix Latin, the body of the word Greek; but for all this it may very well stand till a better is offered. Coleridge's own contributions, direct and indirect, in this province are perhaps more in number and in value than those of any other English writer; thus to him we owe the disentanglement of 'fanaticism' and 'enthusiasm' (*Lit. Rem.* vol. ii. p. 365); of 'keenness' and 'subtlety' (*Table-Talk*, p. 140); of 'poetry' and 'poesy' (*Lit. Rem.* vol. i. p. 219); of 'analogy' and 'metaphor' (*Aids to Reflection*, 1825, p. 198); and that on which he himself laid so great a stress, of 'reason' and 'understanding.'

a distinction is recognized now which was not recognized some centuries ago, are the following: 'to clarify' and 'to glorify'; 'to admire' and 'to wonder'; 'to convince' and 'to convict'; 'reign' and 'kingdom'; 'ghost' and 'spirit'; 'merit' and 'demerit'; 'mutton' and 'sheep'; 'feminine' and 'effeminate'; 'mortal' and 'deadly'; 'ingenious' and 'ingenuous'; 'needful' and 'needy'; 'voluntary' and 'wilful.'\*

A multitude of words in English are still waiting for a similar discrimination. Many in due time will obtain it, and the language prove so much the richer thereby; for certainly if Coleridge had right when he affirmed that 'every new term expressing a fact or a difference not precisely or adequately expressed by any other word in the same language, is a new organ of thought for the mind that has learned it,'† we are justified in regarding these distinctions which are still waiting to be made as so much reversionary wealth in our mother tongue. Thus how real an ethical gain would it be, how much clearness would it bring into men's thoughts and actions, if the distinction which exists in Latin between 'vindicta' and 'ultio,' that the first is a moral act, the just punishment of the sinner by his God, of the criminal by the judge, the other an act in which the self-gratification of one

\* For the exact difference between these, and other pairs or larger groups of words, see my *Select Glossary*.

† *Church and State*, p. 200.

who counts himself injured or offended is sought, could in like manner be fully established (vaguely felt it already is) between our 'vengeance' and 'revenge'; so that 'vengeance' (with the verb 'to avenge') should never be ascribed except to God, or to men acting as the executors of his righteous doom; while all retaliation to which not zeal for his righteousness, but men's own sinful passions have given the impulse and the motive, should be termed 'revenge.' As it now is, the moral disapprobation which cleaves, and cleaves justly, to 'revenge,' is oftentimes transferred almost unconsciously to 'vengeance'; while yet without vengeance it is impossible to conceive in a world so full of evil-doing any effectual assertion of righteousness, any moral government whatever.

The causes mentioned above, namely, that our modern English, Teutonic in its main structure, yet draws so large a portion of its verbal wealth from the Latin, and has further welcomed, and found place for, many later accessions, these causes have together effected that we possess a great many duplicates, not to speak of triplicates, or of such a quintuplicate as that which I adduced just now (p. 257), where the Greek, Latin, French, Dutch, and English had each yielded us a word. Let me mention a few duplicate substantives, Old-English and Latin; thus we have 'shepherd' and 'pastor'; 'feeling' and 'sentiment'; 'handbook' and 'manual';

'ship' and 'nave'; 'anger' and 'ire'; 'grief' and 'sorrow'; 'kingdom,' 'reign,' and 'realm'; 'love' and 'charity'; 'feather' and 'plume'; 'forerunner' and 'precursor'; 'foresight' and 'providence'; 'freedom' and 'liberty'; 'bitterness' and 'acerbity'; 'murder' and 'homicide'; 'moons' and 'lunes.' Sometimes, in theology and science especially, we have gone both to the Latin and to the Greek, and drawn the same word from them both: thus 'deist' and 'theist'; 'numeration' and 'arithmetic'; 'revelation' and 'apocalypse'; 'temporal' and 'chronic'; 'compassion' and 'sympathy'; 'supposition' and 'hypothesis'; 'transparent' and 'diaphanous'; 'digit' and 'dactyle.' But to return to the Old-English and Latin (with French), the main factors of our tongue. Besides duplicate substantives, we have duplicate verbs, such as 'to whiten' and 'to blanch'; 'to soften' and 'to mollify'; 'to unload' and 'to exonerate'; 'to hide' and 'to conceal'; with many more. Duplicate adjectives also are numerous, as 'shady' and 'umbrageous'; 'unreadable' and 'illegible'; 'unfriendly' and 'inimical'; 'almighty' and 'omnipotent'; 'wholesome' and 'salubrious'; 'unshunnable' and 'inevitable.' Occasionally our modern English, not adopting the Latin substantive, has admitted duplicate adjectives; thus 'burden' has not merely 'burdensome,' but also 'onerous,' while yet 'onus' has found no place with us; 'priest' has 'priestly' and 'sacerdotal'; 'king' has 'kingly,' 'regal,' which is purely

Latin, and 'royal,' which is Latin distilled through the French. 'Bodily' and 'corporal,' 'boyish' and 'puerile,' 'fiery' and 'igneous,' 'wooden' and 'ligneous,' 'worldly' and 'mundane,' 'bloody' and 'sanguine,' 'watery' and 'aqueous,' 'fearful' and 'timid,' 'manly' and 'virile,' 'womanly' and 'feminine,' 'sunny' and 'solar,' 'starry' and 'stellar,' 'yearly' and 'annual,' 'weighty' and 'ponderous,' may all be placed in the same list. Nor are these more than a handful of words out of the number which might be adduced. You would find both pleasure and profit in enlarging these lists, and, as far as you are able, making them gradually complete.

If we look closely at words which have succeeded in thus maintaining their ground side by side, and one no less than the other, we shall note that in almost every instance they have little by little asserted for themselves separate spheres of meaning, have in usage become more or less distinct. Thus we use 'shepherd' almost always in its primary meaning, keeper of sheep; while 'pastor' is used exclusively in the tropical sense, one that feeds the flock of God; at the same time the language having only the one adjective, 'pastoral,' that is of necessity common to both. 'Love' and 'charity' are used in our Authorized Version of Scripture promiscuously, and out of the sense of their equivalence are made to represent one and the same Greek word; but in modern use 'charity' has come predominantly to signify one particular manifestation of love,

the ministry to the bodily needs of others, 'love' continuing to express the affection of the soul. 'Ship' remains in its literal meaning; while 'nave' has become a symbolic term used in sacred architecture alone. 'Kingdom' is concrete, as the 'kingdom' of Great Britain; 'reign' is abstract, the 'reign' of Queen Victoria. An 'auditor' and a 'hearer' are now, though they were not once, altogether different from one another. 'Illegible' is applied to the handwriting, 'unreadable' to the subject-matter written; a man writes an 'illegible' hand; he has published an 'unreadable' book. 'Foresight' is ascribed to men, but 'providence' for the most part designates, as *πρόνοια* also came to do, the far-looking wisdom of God, by which He governs and graciously cares for his people. It becomes boys to be 'boyish,' but not men to be 'puerile.' 'To blanch' is to withdraw colouring matter: we 'blanch' almonds or linen; or the cheek by the withdrawing of the blood is 'blanched' with fear; but we 'whiten' a wall, not by withdrawing some other colour, but by the superinducing of white; thus 'whited sepulchres.' When we 'palliate' our own or other people's faults, we do not seek 'to cloke' them altogether, but only to extenuate the guilt of them in part.

It might be urged that there was a certain preparedness in these words to separate off in their meaning from one another, inasmuch as they originally belonged to different stocks; this may very well have assisted; but we

find the same process at work where original difference of stock can have supplied no such assistance. 'Astronomy' and 'astrology' are both words drawn from the Greek, nor is there any reason beforehand why the second should not be in as honourable use as the first ; for it is the *reason*, as 'astronomy' the *law*, of the stars.\* But seeing there is a true and a false science of the stars, both needing words to utter them, it has come to pass that in our later use, 'astrology' designates always that pretended science of imposture, which affecting to submit the moral freedom of men to the influences of the heavenly bodies, prognosticates future events from the position of these, as contrasted with 'astronomy,' that true science which investigates the laws of the heavenly bodies in their relations to one another and to the planet upon which we dwell.

As these are both from the Greek, so 'despair' and 'diffidence' are both, though the second more directly than the first, from the Latin. At a

---

\* So entirely was any determining reason wanting, that for some while it was a question *which* word should obtain the honourable employment, and it seemed as if 'astrology' and 'astrologer' would have done so, as this extract from Bishop Hooper makes abundantly plain (*Early Writings*, Parker Society, p. 331) : 'The *astrologer* is he that knoweth the course and motions of the heavens and teacheth the same ; which is a virtue if it pass not its bounds, and become of an astrologer an *astronomer*, who taketh upon him to give judgment and censure of these motions and courses of the heavens, what they prognosticate and destiny unto the creature.'

period not very long past the difference between them was hardly appreciable ; one was hardly stronger than the other. If in one the absence of all *hope*, in the other that of all *faith*, was implied. In *The Pilgrim's Progress*, a book with which every English schoolmaster should be familiar, 'Mistress *Diffidence*' is 'Giant *Despair's*' wife, and not a whit behind him in deadly enmity to the pilgrims ; even as Jeremy Taylor speaks of the impenitent sinner's '*diffidence* in the hour of death,' meaning, as the context plainly shows, his despair. But to what end two words for one and the same thing? And thus '*diffidence*' did not retain that energy of meaning which it had at the first, but little by little assumed a more mitigated sense, (Hobbes speaks of 'men's *diffidence*,' meaning their distrust 'of one another,') till it has come now to signify a becoming distrust of ourselves, a humble estimate of our own powers, with only a slight intimation, as in the later use of the Latin '*verecundia*,' that perhaps this distrust is carried too far.

Again, '*interference*' and '*interposition*' are both from the Latin ; and here too there is no anterior necessity that they should possess those different shades of meaning which actually they have obtained among us ;—the Latin verbs which form their latter halves being about as strong one as the other.\* And yet in our practical use,

---

\* [The word *interference* is a derivative from the verb

'interference' is something offensive ; it is the pushing in of himself between two parties on the part of a third, who was not asked, and is not thanked for his pains, and who, as the feeling of the word implies, had no business there ; while 'interposition' is employed to express the friendly peace-making mediation of one whom the act well became, and who even if he was not specially invited thereunto, is still thanked for what he has done. How real an increase is it in the wealth and efficiency of a language thus to have discriminated such words as these ; and to be able to express acts outwardly the same by different words, according as we would praise or blame the temper and spirit out of which they sprung.\*

---

*ferire*, to strike, which is certainly stronger in meaning than *ponere*, to place.]

\* If in the course of time distinctions are thus created, and if this is the tendency of language, yet they are also sometimes, though far less often, obliterated. Thus the fine distinction between 'yea' and 'yes,' 'nay' and 'no,' once existing in English, has quite disappeared. 'Yea' and 'Nay,' in Wiclif's time, and a good deal later, were the answers to questions framed in the affirmative. 'Will he come?' To this it would have been replied, 'Yea' or 'Nay,' as the case might be. But 'Will he not come?'—to this the answer would have been, 'Yes,' or 'No.' Sir Thomas More finds fault with Tyndale, that in his translation of the Bible he had not observed this distinction, which was evidently therefore going out even then, that is in the reign of Henry VIII., and shortly after it was quite forgotten.

Take now some words not thus desynonymized by usage only, but having a fundamental etymological distinction,—one, however, which it would be easy to overlook, and which, so long as we dwell on the surface of the word, we shall overlook; and try whether we shall not be gainers by bringing out the distinction into clear consciousness. Here are ‘arrogant,’ ‘presumptuous,’ and ‘insolent’; we often use them promiscuously; yet let us examine them a little more closely, and ask ourselves, as soon as we have traced the lines of demarcation between them, whether we are not now in possession of three distinct thoughts, instead of a single confused one. He is ‘arrogant,’ who claims the observance and homage of others as his due (*ad rogo*); who does not wait for them to offer, but himself demands all this; or who, having right to one sort of observance, claims another to which he has no right. Thus, it was ‘arrogance’ in Nebuchadnezzar, when he required that all men should fall down before the image which he had reared. He, a man, was claiming for man’s work the homage which belonged only to God. But one is ‘presumptuous’ who *takes* things to himself *before* he has acquired any title to them (*præ sumo*); as the young man who already usurps the place of the old, the learner who speaks with the authority of the teacher. By and by all this may very justly be his, but it is ‘presumption’ to anticipate it now. ‘Insolent’ means properly no more than unusual; to act

'insolently' is to act unusually. The offensive meaning which 'insolent' has acquired rests upon the sense that there is a certain well-understood rule of society, a recognized standard of moral and social behaviour, to which each of its members should conform. The 'insolent' man is one who violates this rule, who breaks through this order, acting in an *unaccustomed* manner. The same sense of the orderly being also the moral, is implied in 'irregular'; a man of 'irregular' is for us a man of immoral life; and yet more strongly in Latin, which has but one word (*mores*) for customs and morals.

Or consider the following words: 'to hate,' 'to loathe,' 'to detest,' 'to abhor.' It would be safe to say that our blessed Lord 'hated' to see his Father's house profaned, when, the zeal of that house consuming Him, He drove forth in anger the profaners from it (John ii. 15); He 'loathed' the lukewarmness of the Laodiceans, when He threatened to spue them out of his mouth (Rev. iii. 16); He 'detested' the hypocrisy of the Pharisees and Scribes, when He affirmed and proclaimed their sin, and uttered those eight woes against them (Matt. xxiii.); He 'abhorred' the evil suggestions of Satan, when He bade the Tempter to get behind Him, shrinking from him as one would shrink from a hissing serpent in his path.

Sometimes words have no right at all to be considered synonyms, and yet are continually

used one for the other ; having through this constant misemployment more need than synonyms themselves to be discriminated. Thus, what confusion is often made between 'genuine' and 'authentic'; what inaccuracy exists in their employment. And yet the distinction is a very plain one. A 'genuine' work is one written by the author whose name it bears ; an 'authentic' work is one which relates truthfully the matters of which it treats. For example, the apocryphal *Gospel of St. Thomas* is neither 'genuine' nor 'authentic.' It is not 'genuine,' for St. Thomas did not write it ; it is not 'authentic,' for its contents are mainly fables and lies. *The History of the Alexandrian War*, which passes under Cæsar's name, is not 'genuine,' for he did not write it ; it is 'authentic,' being in the main a truthful record of the events which it professes to relate. Thiers' *History of the French Empire*, on the contrary, is 'genuine,' for he is certainly the author, but very far indeed from 'authentic' ; while Thucydides' *History of the Peloponnesian War* is both 'authentic' and 'genuine.'\*

\* [On this matter see the *New English Dictionary* (s. v. *authentic*). It will there be found that the prevailing sense of 'authentic' is reliable, trustworthy, of established credit ; it being often used by writers on Christian Evidences in contradistinction to 'genuine.' However, the Dictionary shows us that careful writers use the word in the sense of 'genuine,' of undisputed origin, not forged, or apocryphal : there is a citation bearing witness to this meaning from Paley. The Greek *αὐθεντικός* meant 'of first-hand and authority, original.']

You will observe that in most of the words just adduced, I have sought to refer their usage to their etymologies, to follow the guidance of these, and by the same aid to trace the lines of demarcation which divide them. For I cannot but think it an omission in a very instructive little volume upon synonyms edited by the late Archbishop Whately, and a partial diminution of its usefulness, that in the valuation of words reference is so seldom made to their etymologies, the writer relying almost entirely on present usage and the tact and instinct of a cultivated mind for the appreciation of them aright. The accomplished author (or authoress) of this book indeed justifies this omission on the ground that a work on synonyms has to do with the present relative value of words, not with their roots and derivations ; and, further, that a reference to these often brings in what is only a disturbing force in the process, tending to confuse rather than to clear. But while it is quite true that words will often ride very slackly at anchor on their etymologies, will be borne hither and thither by the shifting tides and currents of usage, yet are they for the most part still holden by them. Very few have broken away and drifted from their moorings altogether. A 'novelist,' or writer of *new* tales in the present day, is very different from a 'novelist' or upholder of *new* theories in politics and religion, of two hundred years ago ; yet the idea of *newness* is common to them both.

A 'naturalist' was once a denier of revealed truth, of any but *natural* religion; he is now an investigator, often a devout one, of *nature* and of her laws; yet the word has remained true to its etymology all the while. A 'methodist' was formerly a follower of a certain 'method' of philosophical induction, now of a 'method' in the fulfilment of religious duties; but in either case 'method,' or orderly progression, is the central idea of the word. Take other words which have changed or modified their meaning—'plantations,' for instance, which were once colonies of men (and indeed we still 'plant' a colony), but are now nurseries of trees, and you will find the same to hold good. 'Ecstasy' *was* madness; it *is* intense delight; but has in no wise thereby broken with the meaning from which it started, since it is the nature alike of madness and of joy to set men out of and beside themselves.

And even when the fact is not so obvious as in these cases, the etymology of a word exercises an unconscious influence upon its uses, oftentimes makes itself felt when least expected, so that a word, after seeming quite to have forgotten, will after longest wanderings return to it again. And one main device of great artists in language, such as would fain evoke the latent forces of their native tongue, will very often consist in reconnecting words by their use of them with their original derivation, in not suffering

them to forget themselves and their origin, though they would. How often and with what signal effect does Milton compel a word to return to its original source, 'antiquam exquirere matrem'; while yet how often the fact that he is doing this passes even by scholars unobserved.\*

\* Everyone who desires, as he reads Milton, thoroughly to understand him, will do well to be ever on the watch for such recalling, upon his part, of words to their primitive sense; and as often as he detects, to make accurate note of it for his own use, and, so far as he is a teacher, for the use of others. Take a few examples out of many: 'afflicted' (*P. L.* i. 186); 'alarmed' (*P. L.* iv. 985); 'ambition' (*P. L.* i. 262; *S. A.* 247); 'astonished' (*P. L.* i. 266); 'chaos' (*P. L.* vi. 55); 'diamond' (*P. L.* vi. 364); 'emblem' (*P. L.* iv. 703); 'empiric' (*P. L.* v. 440); 'engine' (*P. L.* i. 750); 'entire' (= integer, *P. L.* ix. 292); 'extenuate' (*P. L.* x. 645); 'illustrate' (*P. L.* v. 739); 'implicit' (*P. L.* vii. 323); 'indorse' (*P. R.* iii. 329); 'infringe' (*P. R.* i. 62); 'mansion' (*Com.* 2); 'moment' (*P. L.* x. 45); 'oblige' (*P. L.* ix. 980); 'person' (*P. L.* x. 156); 'pomp' (*P. L.* viii. 61); 'sagacious' (*P. L.* x. 281); 'savage' (*P. L.* iv. 172); 'scene' (*P. L.* iv. 140); 'secular' (*S. A.* 1707); 'secure' (*P. L.* vi. 638); 'sedition' (*P. L.* vi. 152); 'transact' (*P. L.* vi. 286); 'voluble' (*P. L.* ix. 436). We may note in Jeremy Taylor a similar reduction of words to their origins; thus, 'insolent' for unusual, 'metal' for mine, 'irritation' for a making vain, 'extant' for standing out (applied to a bas-relief), 'contrition' for bruising ('the *contrition* of the serpent'), 'probable' for worthy of approval ('a *probable* doctor'). The author of the excellent *Lexique de la Langue de Corneille* claims the same merit for him and for his great contemporaries or immediate successors: Faire rendre aux mots tout ce qu'ils peuvent donner, en varier habile-

Morcover, even if all this were not so, yet the past history of a word, a history that must needs *start* from its derivation, how soon soever this may be left behind, can hardly be disregarded, when we are seeking to ascertain its present value. What Barrow says is quite true, that 'knowing the primitive meaning of words can seldom or never *determine* their meaning anywhere, they often in common use declining from it'; but though it cannot 'determine,' it can as little be omitted or forgotten, when this determination is being sought. A man may be wholly different now from what once he was; yet not the less to know his antecedents is needful, before we can ever perfectly understand his

---

ment les acceptions et les nuances, les ramener à leur origine, les retremper fréquemment à leur source étymologique, constituait un des secrets principaux des grands écrivains du dix-septième siècle. It is this putting of old words in a new light, and to a new use, though that will be often the oldest of all, on which Horace sets so high a store :

Dixeris egregie, notum si callida verbum  
Reddiderit junctura novum ;

and not less Montaigne : 'The handling and utterance of fine wits is that which sets off a language ; not so much by innovating it, as by putting it to more vigorous and various service, and by straining, bending, and adapting it to this. They do not create words, but they enrich their own, and give them weight and signification by the uses they put them to.'

present self; and the same holds good with words.

There is a moral gain which synonyms will sometimes yield us, enabling us, as they do, to say exactly what we intend, without exaggerating or putting more into our speech than we feel in our hearts, allowing us to be at once courteous and truthful. Such moral advantage there is, for example, in the choice which we have between the words 'to felicitate' and 'to congratulate,' for the expressing of our sentiments and wishes in regard of the good fortune that may happen to others. To 'felicitate' another is to wish him happiness, without affirming that his happiness is also ours. Thus, out of that general goodwill with which we ought to regard all, we might 'felicitate' one almost a stranger to us; nay, more, I can honestly 'felicitate' one on his appointment to a post, or attainment of an honour, even though I may not consider him the fittest to have obtained it, though I should have been glad if another had done so; I can desire and hope, that is, that it may bring all joy and happiness to him. But I could not, without a violation of truth, 'congratulate' him, or that stranger whose prosperity awoke no lively delight in my heart; for when I 'congratulate' a person (congratulator), I declare that I am sharer in his joy, that what has rejoiced him has rejoiced also me. We have all, I dare say, felt, even without

having analysed the distinction between the words, that 'congratulate' is a far heartier word than 'felicitate,' and one with which it much better becomes us to welcome the good fortune of a friend ; and the analysis, as you perceive, perfectly justifies the feeling. 'Felicitations' are little better than compliments ; 'congratulations' are the expression of a genuine sympathy and joy.

Let me illustrate the importance of synonymous distinctions by another example, by the words, 'to invent' and 'to discover' ; or 'invention' and 'discovery.' How slight may seem to us the distinction between them, even if we see any at all. Yet try them a little closer, try them, which is the true proof, by aid of examples, and you will perceive that they can by no means be indifferently used ; that, on the contrary, a great truth lies at the root of their distinction. Thus we speak of the 'invention' of printing, of the 'discovery' of America. Shift these words, and speak, for instance, of the 'invention' of America ; you feel at once how unsuitable the language is. And why ? Because Columbus did not make that to be, which before him had not been. America was there, before he revealed it to European eyes ; but that which before *was*, he *showed* to be ; he withdrew the veil which hitherto had concealed it ; he 'discovered' it. So too we speak of Newton 'discovering' the law of gravitation ; he drew aside the veil whereby men's eyes were hindered from per-

ceiving it, but the law had existed from the beginning of the world, and would have existed whether he or any other man had traced it or no ; neither was it in any way affected by the discovery of it which he had made. But Gutenberg, or whoever else it may be to whom the honour belongs, 'invented' printing ; he made something to be, which hitherto was not. In like manner Harvey 'discovered' the circulation of the blood ; but Watt 'invented' the steam-engine ; and we speak, with a true distinction, of the 'inventions' of Art, the 'discoveries' of Science. In the very highest matters of all, it is deeply important that we be aware of and observe the distinction. In religion there have been many 'discoveries,' but (in true religion I mean) no 'inventions.' Many discoveries—but God in each case the discoverer ; He draws aside the veils, one veil after another, that have hidden Him from men ; the discovery or revelation is from Himself, for no man by searching has found out God ; and therefore, wherever anything offers itself as an 'invention' in matters of religion, it proclaims itself a lie,—as are all self-devised worships, all religions which man projects from his own heart. Just that is known of God which He is pleased to make known, and no more ; and men's recognizing or refusing to recognize in no way affects it. They may deny or may acknowledge Him, but He continues the same.

As involving in like manner a distinction which cannot safely be lost sight of, how important the difference, the existence of which is asserted by our possession of the two words, 'to apprehend' and 'to comprehend,' with their substantives 'apprehension' and 'comprehension.' For indeed we 'apprehend' many truths, which we do not 'comprehend.' The great mysteries of our faith—the doctrine, for instance, of the Holy Trinity, we lay hold upon it, we hang on it, our souls live by it; but we do not '*comprehend*' it, that is, we do not take it all in; for it is a necessary attribute of God that He is *incomprehensible*; if He were not so, either He would not be God, or the Being that comprehended Him would be God also (Matt. xi. 27). But it also belongs to the idea of God that He may be '*apprehended*,' though not '*comprehended*,' by his reasonable creatures; He has made them to know Him, though not to know Him *all*, to '*apprehend*,' though not to '*comprehend*' Him. We may transfer with profit the same distinction to matters not quite so solemn. Thus I read Goldsmith's *Traveller*, or one of Gay's *Fables*, and I feel that I '*comprehend*' it;—I do not believe, that is, that there was anything stirring in the poet's mind or intention, which I have not in the reading reproduced in my own. But I read *Hamlet*, or *King Lear*: here I '*apprehend*' much; I have wondrous glimpses of the poet's intention and

aim ; but I do not for an instant suppose that I have 'comprehended,' taken in, that is, all that was in his mind in the writing ; or that his purpose does not stretch in manifold directions far beyond the range of my vision ; and I am sure there are few who would not shrink from affirming, at least if they at all realized the force of the words they were using, that they 'comprehended' Shakespeare ; however much they may 'apprehend' in him.

How often 'opposite' and 'contrary' are used as if there was no difference between them, and yet there is a most essential one, one which perhaps we may best express by saying that 'opposites' complete, while 'contraries' exclude one another. Thus the most 'opposite' moral or mental characteristics may meet in one and the same person, while to say that the most 'contrary' did so, would be manifestly absurd ; for example, a soldier may be at once prudent and bold, for these are opposites ; he could not be at once prudent and rash, for these are contraries. We may love and fear at the same time and the same person ; we pray in the Litany that we may love and dread God, the two being opposites, and thus the complements of one another ; but to pray that we might love and hate would be as illogical as it would be impious, for these are contraries, and could no more co-exist together than white and black, hot and cold, in the same subject at the same

time. Or to take another illustration, sweet and sour are 'opposites,' sweet and bitter are 'contraries.'\* It will be seen then that there is always a certain relation between 'opposites'; they unfold themselves, though in different directions, from the same root, as the positive and negative forces of electricity, and in their very opposition uphold and sustain one another; while 'contraries' encounter one another from quarters quite diverse, and one only subsists in the exact degree that it puts out of working the other. Surely this distinction cannot be an unimportant one either in the region of ethics or elsewhere.

It will happen continually, that rightly to distinguish between two words will throw a flood of light upon some controversy in which they play a principal part, nay, may virtually put an end to that controversy altogether. Thus when Hobbes, with a true instinct, would have laid deep the foundations of atheism and despotism together, resolving all right into might, and not merely robbing men, if he could, of the power, but denying to them the duty, of obeying God rather than man, his sophisms could stand only so long as it was not perceived that 'compulsion' and 'obligation,' with which he juggled, conveyed two ideas perfectly distinct, indeed disparate, in kind. Those sophisms of his

---

\* See Coleridge, *Church and State*, p. 18.

collapsed at once, so soon as it was perceived that what pertained to one had been transferred to the other by a mere confusion of terms and cunning sleight of hand, the former being a *physical*, the latter a *moral*, necessity.

There is indeed no such fruitful source of confusion and mischief as this—two words are tacitly assumed as equivalent, and therefore exchangeable, and then that which may be assumed, and with truth, of one, is assumed also of the other, of which it is not true. Thus, for instance, it often is with 'instruction' and 'education.' Cannot we 'instruct' a child, it is asked, cannot we teach it geography, or arithmetic, or grammar, quite independently of the Catechism, or even of the Scriptures? No doubt you may; but can you 'educate,' without bringing moral and spiritual forces to bear upon the mind and affections of the child? And you must not be permitted to transfer the admissions which we freely make in regard of 'instruction,' as though they also held good in respect of 'education.' For what is 'education'? Is it a furnishing of a man from without with knowledge and facts and information? or is it a drawing forth from within and a training of the spirit, of the true humanity which is latent in him? Is the process of education the filling of the child's mind, as a cistern is filled with waters brought in buckets from some other source? or the opening up for that child of

fountains which are already there? Now if we give any heed to the word 'education,' and to the voice which speaks therein, we shall not long be in doubt. Education must educe, being from 'educare,' which is but another form of 'educere'; and that is to draw out, and not to put in. 'To draw out' what is in the child, the immortal spirit which is there, this is the end of education; and so much the word declares. The putting in is indeed most needful, that is, the child must be instructed as well as educated, and 'instruction' means furnishing; but not instructed instead of educated. He must first have powers awakened in him, measures of value given him; and then he will know how to deal with the facts of this outward world; then instruction in these will profit him; but not without the higher training, still less as a substitute for it.

It has occasionally happened that the question which out of two apparent synonyms should be adopted in some important state-document has been debated with no little earnestness and passion; as at the great English Revolution of 1688, when the two Houses of Parliament were at issue whether it should be declared of James II. that he had 'abdicated,' or had 'deserted,' the throne. This might seem at first sight a mere strife about words, and yet, in reality, serious constitutional questions were involved in the debate. The Commons insisted

on the word 'abdicated,' not as wishing to imply that in any act of the late king there had been an official renunciation of the crown, which would have been manifestly untrue ; but because 'abdicated' in their minds alone expressed the fact that James had so borne himself as virtually to have entirely renounced, disowned, and relinquished the crown, to have forfeited and separated himself from it, and from any right to it for ever ; while 'deserted' would have seemed to leave room and an opening for a return, which they were determined to declare for ever excluded ; as were it said of a husband that he had 'deserted' his wife, or of a soldier that he had 'deserted' his colours, this language would imply not only that he might, but that he was bound to return. The speech of Lord Somers on the occasion is a masterly specimen of synonymous discrimination, and an example of the uses in highest matters of state to which it may be turned. As little was it a mere verbal struggle when, at the restoration a good many years ago of our interrupted relations with Persia, Lord Palmerston insisted that the Shah should address the Queen of England not as 'Maléketh' but as 'Padishah,' refusing to receive letters which wanted this superscription.

Let me press upon you, in conclusion, some few of the many advantages to be derived from the habit of distinguishing synonyms. These advantages we might presume to be many, even

though we could not ourselves perceive them; for how often do the greatest masters of style in every tongue, perhaps none so often as Cicero, the greatest of all,\* pause to discriminate be-

\* Thus he distinguishes between 'voluntas' and 'cupiditas'; 'cautio' and 'metus' (*Tusc.* iv. 6); 'gaudium,' 'lætitia,' 'voluptas' (*Tusc.* iv. 6; *Fin.* ii. 4); 'prudentia' and 'sapientia' (*Off.* i. 43); 'caritas' and 'amor' (*De Part. Or.* 25); 'ebrius' and 'ebriosus,' 'iracundus' and 'iratus,' 'anxietas' and 'angor' (*Tusc.* iv. 12); 'vitium,' 'morbus,' and 'ægrotatio' (*Tusc.* iv. 13); 'labor' and 'dolor' (*Tusc.* ii. 15); 'furor' and 'insania' (*Tusc.* iii. 5); 'malitia' and 'vitiositas' (*Tusc.* iv. 15); 'doctus' and 'peritus' (*Off.* i. 3). Quintilian also often bestows attention on synonyms, observing well (vi. 3. 17): 'Pluribus nominibus in eâdem re vulgo utimur; quæ tamen si diducas, suam quandam propriam vim ostendent;' he adduces 'salsum,' 'urbanum,' 'facetum'; and elsewhere (v. 3) 'rumor' and 'fama' are discriminated happily by him. Among Church writers Augustine is a frequent and successful discriminator of words. Thus he separates off from one another 'flagitium' and 'facinus' (*De Doct. Christ.* iii. 10); 'æmulatio' and 'invidia' (*Expl. ad Gal.* x. 20); 'arrha' and 'pignus' (*Serm.* 23. 8, 9); 'studiosus' and 'curiosus' (*De Util. Cred.* 9); 'sapientia' and 'scientia' (*De Div. Quæst.* 2, qu. 2); 'senectâ' and 'senium' (*Enarr. in Ps.* 70. 18); 'schisma' and 'hæresis' (*Con. Cresc.* 2. 7); with many more (see my *Synonyms of the N. T.* Preface, p. xvi). Among the merits of the Grimms' *Wörterbuch* is the care which they, and those who have taken up their work, bestow on the discrimination of synonyms; distinguishing, for example, 'degen' and 'schwert'; 'feld,' 'acker' and 'heide'; 'aar' and 'adler'; 'antlitz' and 'angesicht'; 'kelch,' 'becher' and 'glas'; 'frau' and 'weib'; 'butter,' 'schmalz' and 'anke'; 'kopf' and 'haupt'; 'klug' and 'weise'; 'geben' and 'nken'; 'heirath' and 'ehe.'

tween the words they are using ; how much care and labour, how much subtlety of thought, they have counted well bestowed on the operation ; how much importance they avowedly attach to it ; not to say that their works, even where they do not intend it, will afford a continual lesson in this respect : a great writer merely in the precision and accuracy with which he employs words will always be exercising us in synonymous distinction. But the advantages of attending to synonyms need not be taken on trust ; they are evident. How large a part of true wisdom it is to be able to distinguish between things that differ, things seemingly, but not really, alike, is very remarkably attested by our words 'discernment' and 'discretion' ; which are now used as equivalent, the first to 'insight,' the second to 'prudence' ; while yet in their earlier usage, and according to their etymology, being both from 'discerno,' they signify the power of so seeing things that in the seeing we distinguish and separate them one from another.\* Such were originally 'discern-

\* L'esprit consiste à connaître la ressemblance des choses diverses, et la différence des choses semblables (Montesquieu). Saint-Evremond says of a reunion of the *Précieuses* at the Hôtel Rambouillet, with a raillery which is not meant to be disrespectful—

'Là se font distinguer les fiertés des rigueurs,  
Les dédains des mépris, les tourments des langueurs ;  
On y sait démêler la crainte et les alarmes,  
Discerner les attraits, les appas et les charmes.'

ment' and 'discretion,' and such in great measure they are still. And in words is a material ever at hand on which to train the spirit to a skilfulness in this; on which to exercise its sagacity through the habit of distinguishing there where it would be so easy to confound.\* Nor is this habit of discrimination only valuable as a part of our intellectual training; but what a positive increase is it of mental wealth when we have learned to discern between things which really differ, and have made the

---

\* I will suggest here a few pairs or larger groups of words on which those who are willing to exercise themselves in the distinction of synonyms might perhaps profitably exercise their skill;—'fame,' 'popularity,' 'celebrity,' 'reputation,' 'renown';—'misfortune,' 'calamity,' 'disaster';—'impediment,' 'obstruction,' 'obstacle,' 'hindrance';—'temerity,' 'audacity,' 'boldness';—'re-buke,' 'reprimand,' 'censure,' 'blame';—'adversary,' 'opponent,' 'antagonist,' 'enemy';—'rival,' 'competitor';—'affluence,' 'opulence,' 'abundance,' 'redundance';—'conduct,' 'behaviour,' 'demeanour,' 'bearing';—'execration,' 'malediction,' 'imprecation,' 'anathema';—'avaricious,' 'covetous,' 'miserly,' 'niggardly';—'hypothesis,' 'theory,' 'system' (see De Quincey, *Lit. Rem.* American ed. p. 229);—'masculine,' 'manly';—'effeminate,' 'feminine';—'womanly,' 'womanish';—'malicious,' 'malignant';—'savage,' 'barbarous,' 'fierce,' 'cruel,' 'inhuman';—'low,' 'mean,' 'abject,' 'base';—'to chasten,' 'to punish,' 'to chastise';—'to exile,' 'to banish';—'to declare,' 'to disclose,' 'to reveal,' 'to divulge';—'to defend,' 'to protect,' 'to shelter';—'to excuse,' 'to palliate';—'to compel,' 'to coerce,' 'to constrain,' 'to force.'

distinctions between them permanently our own in the only way whereby they can be made secure, that is, by assigning to each its appropriate word and peculiar sign.

In the effort to trace lines of demarcation you may little by little be drawn into the heart of subjects the most instructive ; for only as you have thoroughly mastered a subject, and all which is most characteristic about it, can you hope to trace these lines with accuracy and success. Thus a Roman of the higher classes might bear four names : 'prænomen,' 'nomen,' 'cognomen,' 'agnomen' ; almost always bore three. You will know something of the political and family life of Rome when you can tell the exact story of each of these, and the precise difference between them. He will not be altogether ignorant of the Middle Ages and of the clamps which in those ages bound society together, who has learned exactly to distinguish between a 'fief' and a 'benefice.' He will have obtained a firm grasp on some central facts of theology who can exactly draw out the distinction between 'reconciliation,' 'propitiation,' 'atone-ment,' as used in the New Testament ; of Church history, who can trace the difference between a 'schism' and a 'heresy.' One who has learned to discriminate between 'detraction' and 'slander,' as Barrow has done before him,\*

---

\* 'Slander involveth an imputation of falsehood, but

or between 'emulation' and 'envy,' in which South has excellently shown him the way,\* or between 'avarice' and 'covetousness,' with Cowley, will have made no unprofitable excursion into the region of ethics.

How effectual a help, moreover, will it prove to the writing of a good English style, if instead of choosing almost at hap-hazard from a group of words which seem to us one about as fit for our purpose as another, we at once know which, and which only, we ought in the case before us to employ, which will prove the exact vesture of our thoughts. It is the first characteristic of a well-dressed man that his clothes fit him: they are not too small and shrunken here, too large and loose there. Now it is precisely such a prime characteristic of a good style, that the words fit close to the thoughts. They will not be too big here, hanging like a giant's robe on the limbs of a dwarf; nor too small there, as a boy's garments into which the man has painfully and ridiculously thrust himself. You do not, as you read, feel in one place that the writer means more than he has succeeded in saying; in another that he has said more than

---

detraction may be couched in truth, and clothed in fair language. It is a poison often infused in sweet liquor, and ministered in a golden cup.' Compare Spenser, *Fairy Queen*, 5. 12. 28-43.

\* *Sermons*, 1737, vol. v. p. 403. His words are quoted in my *Select Glossary*, s. v. 'Emulation.'

he means ; in a third something beside what his precise intention was ; in a fourth that he has failed to convey any meaning at all ; and all this from a lack of skill in employing the instrument of language, of precision in knowing what words would be the exactest correspondents and aptest exponents of his thoughts.\*

What a wealth of words in almost every language lies inert and unused ; and certainly not fewest in our own. How much of what might be as current coin among us, is shut up in the treasure-house of a few classical authors, or is never to be met at all but in the columns of the dictionary, we meanwhile, in the midst of all this riches, condemning ourselves to a voluntary poverty ; and often, with tasks the most delicate and difficult to accomplish,—for surely the clothing of thought in its most appropriate garment of words is such,—needlessly depriving ourselves of a large portion of the helps at our command ; like some workman who, being furnished for an operation that will challenge all his skill with a dozen different tools, each adapted for its own special purpose, should in

---

\* La propriété des termes est le caractère distinctif des grands écrivains ; c'est par là que leur style est toujours au niveau de leur sujet ; c'est à cette qualité qu'on reconnaît le vrai talent d'écrire, et non à l'art futile de déguiser par un vain coloris les idées communes. So D'Alembert ; but Cæsar long before had said, *Delectus verborum, eloquentiæ origo.*

his indolence and self-conceit persist in using only one; doing coarsely what might have been done finely; or leaving altogether undone that which, with such assistances, was quite within his reach. And thus it comes to pass that in the common intercourse of life, often too in books, a certain restricted number of words are worked almost to death, employed in season and out of season—a vast multitude meanwhile being rarely, if at all, called to render the service which *they* could render far better than any other; so rarely, indeed, that little by little they slip out of sight and are forgotten nearly or altogether. And then, perhaps, at some later day, when their want is felt, the ignorance into which we have allowed ourselves to fall, of the resources offered by the language to satisfy new demands, sends us abroad in search of outlandish substitutes for words which we already possess at home.\* It was, no doubt, to avoid so far as possible such an impoverishment of the language which he spoke and wrote, for the feeding of his own speech with words capable of serving him well, but in danger of falling quite out of his use, that the great Lord Chatham had Bailey's *Dictionary*, the best of his time, twice read to him from one end to the other.

---

\* Thus I observe in modern French the barbarous 'dérailler,' to get off the rail; and this while it only needed to recall 'dérayer' from the oblivion into which it had been allowed to fall.

And let us not suppose the power of exactly saying what we mean, and neither more nor less than we mean, to be merely a graceful mental accomplishment. It is indeed this, and perhaps there is no power so surely indicative of a high and accurate training of the intellectual faculties. But it is much more than this: it has a moral value as well. It is nearly allied to morality, inasmuch as it is nearly connected with truthfulness. Every man who has himself in any degree cared for the truth, and occupied himself in seeking it, is more or less aware how much of the falsehood in the world passes current under the concealment of words, how many strifes and controversies,

‘Which feed the simple, and offend the wise,’

find all or nearly all the fuel that maintains them in words carelessly or dishonestly employed. And when a man has had any actual experience of this, and at all perceived how far this mischief reaches, he is sometimes almost tempted to say with Shakespeare, ‘Out, idle words, servants to shallow fools’; to adopt the saying of his clown, ‘Words are grown so false I am loathe to prove reason with them.’ He cannot, however, forego their employment; not to say that he will presently perceive that this falseness of theirs whereof he accuses them, this cheating power, is not of their proper use, but only of their abuse; he will see that, however

they may have been enlisted in the service of lies, they are yet of themselves most true ; and that, where the bane is, there the antidote should be sought as well. If Goethe's Faust denounces words and the falsehood of words, it is by the aid of words that he does it. Ask then words what they mean, that you may deliver yourselves, that you may help to deliver others, from the tyranny of words, and, to use Baxter's excellent phrase, from the strife of 'word-warriors.' Learn to distinguish between them, for you have the authority of Hooker, that 'the mixture of those things by speech, which by nature are divided, is the mother of all error.'\* And although I cannot promise you that the study of synonyms, or the acquaintance with derivations, or any other knowledge but the very highest knowledge of all, will deliver you from the temptation to misuse this or any other gift of God—a temptation always lying so near us—yet I am sure that these studies rightly pursued will do much in leading us to stand in awe of this gift of speech, and to tremble at the thought of turning it to any other than those worthy ends for which God has endowed us with a faculty so divine.

---

\* See on all this matter in Locke's *Essay on Human Understanding*, chapters 9, 10 and 11 of the 3rd book, certainly the most remarkable in the *Essay* ; they bear the following titles : *Of the Imperfection of Words, Of Abuse of Words, Of the Remedies of the Imperfection Abuse of Words.*

## LECTURE VII.

## THE SCHOOLMASTER'S USE OF WORDS.

AT the Great Exhibition of 1851, there might be seen a collection, probably by far the completest which had ever been got together, of what were called *the material helps of education*. There was then gathered in a single room all the outward machinery of moral and intellectual training; all by which order might be best maintained, the labour of the teacher and the taught economized, with a thousand ingenious devices suggested by the best experience of many minds, and of these during many years. Nor were these material helps of education merely mechanical. There were in that collection vivid representations of places and objects; models which often preserved their actual forms and proportions, not to speak of maps and of books. No one who is aware how much in schools, and indeed everywhere else, depends on what apparently is slight and external, would lightly esteem the helps and hints which such a collection would furnish. And yet it would be well for us to remember that even if we were to

obtain all this apparatus in its completest form, at the same time possessing the most perfect skill in its application, so that it should never encumber but always assist us, we should yet have obtained very little compared with that which, as a help to education, is already ours. When we stand face to face with a child, that spoken or unspoken word which the child possesses in common with ourselves is a far more potent implement and aid of education than all these external helps, even though they should be accumulated and multiplied a thousandfold. A reassuring thought for those who may not have many of these helps within their reach, a warning thought for those who might be tempted to put their trust in them. On the occasion of that Exhibition to which I have referred, it was well said, 'On the structure of language are impressed the most distinct and durable records of the habitual operations of the human powers. In the full possession of language each man has a vast, almost an inexhaustible, treasure of examples of the most subtle and varied processes of human thought. Much apparatus, many material helps, some of them costly, may be employed to assist education ; but there is no apparatus which is so necessary, or which can do so much, as that which is the most common and the cheapest—which is always at hand, and ready for every need. Every language contains in it the result of a greater number of educational

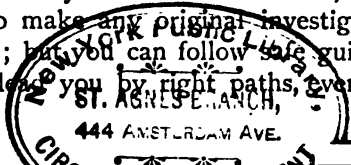
processes and educational experiments, than we could by any amount of labour and ingenuity accumulate in any educational exhibition expressly contrived for such a purpose.'

Being entirely convinced that this is nothing more than the truth, I shall endeavour in my closing lecture to suggest some ways in which you may effectually use this marvellous implement which you possess to the better fulfilling of that which you have chosen as the proper task of your life. You will gladly hear something upon this matter; for you will never, I trust, disconnect what you may yourselves be learning from the hope and prospect of being enabled thereby to teach others more effectually. If you do, and your studies in this way become a selfish thing, if you are content to leave them barren of all profit to others, of this you may be sure, that in the end they will prove not less barren of profit to yourselves. In one noble line Chaucer has characterized the true scholar:—

'And gladly would he learn, and gladly teach.'

Print these words on your remembrance. Resolve that in the spirit of this line you will work and live.

But take here a word or two of warning before we advance any further. You cannot, of course, expect to make any original investigations in language; but you can follow safe guides, such as shall lead you by right paths, even as you

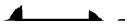


may follow such as can only lead you astray. Do not fail to keep in mind that perhaps in no region of human knowledge are there such a multitude of unsafe leaders as in this; for indeed this science of words is one which many, professing for it an earnest devotion, have done their best or their worst to bring into discredit, and to make a laughing-stock at once of the foolish and the wise. Niebuhr has somewhere noted 'the unspeakable spirit of absurdity' which seemed to possess the ancients, whenever they meddled with this subject; but the charge reaches others beside them. Their mantle, it must be owned, has in after times often fallen upon no unworthy successors.

What is commoner, even now, than to find the investigator of words and their origin looking round about him here and there, in all the languages, ancient and modern, to which he has any access, till he lights on some word, it matters little to him in which of these, more or less resembling that which he wishes to derive? and this found, to consider his problem solved, and that in this phantom hunt he has successfully run down his prey. Even Dr. Johnson, with his robust, strong, English common-sense, too often offends in this way. In many respects his *Dictionary* will probably never be surpassed. We shall never have more concise, more accurate, more vigorous explanations of the actual meaning of words, at the time when it was published,

than he has furnished. But even those who recognize the most fully this merit, must allow that he was ill equipped by any preliminary studies for tracing the past history of words ; that in this he errs often and signally ; sometimes where the smallest possible amount of knowledge would have preserved him from error ; as for instance when he derives the name of the peacock from the peak, or tuft of pointed feathers, on its head ! while other derivations proposed or allowed by him and others are so far more absurd than this, that when Swift, in ridicule of the whole band of philologists, suggests that 'ostler' is only a contraction of oat-stealer, and 'breeches' of bear-riches, these etymologies are scarcely more ridiculous than many which have in sober earnest, and by men of no inconsiderable reputation, been proposed.

Oftentimes in this scheme of random etymology, a word in one language is derived from one in another, in bold defiance of the fact that no points of historic contact or connexion, mediate or immediate, have ever existed between the two ; the etymologist not caring to ask himself whether it was thus so much as possible that the word should have passed from the one language to the other ; whether in fact the resemblance is not merely superficial and illusory, one which, so soon as they are stripped of their accidents, disappears altogether. Take a few specimens of this manner of dealing with words ;



and first from the earlier etymologists. Thus, what are men doing but extending not the limits of their knowledge but of their ignorance, when they deduce, with Varro, 'pavo' from 'pavor,' because of the fear which the harsh shriek of the peacock awakens ; or with Pliny, 'panthera' from *πᾶν θηρίον*, because properties of all beasts meet in the panther ; or persuade themselves that 'formica,' the ant, is 'srens micas,' the grain-bearer? Medieval suggestions abound, as vain, and if possible, vainer still. Thus Sirens, as Chaucer assures us, are 'sereyns,' being *fæ* weather creatures only to be seen in a calm.\* 'Apis,' a bee, is *ἄπους* or without feet, bees being born without feet, the etymology and the natural history keeping excellent company together. Or what shall we say of deriving 'mors' from 'amarus,' because death is bitter ; or from 'Mars,' because death is frequent in war ; or '*à morsu vetiti pomi*,' because that forbidden bite brought death into the world ; or with a modern investigator of language, and one of high reputation in his time, deducing 'girl' from 'garrula,' because girls are commonly talkative?†

---

\* [Chaucer, speaking of 'mermaydens,' says : 'Men clepen hem sereyns in Fraunce,' *Romaunt of the Rose*, 684. No etymology is given or implied.]

† Ménage is one of these 'blind leaders of the blind,' of whom I have spoken above. With all their real, though not very accurate, erudition, his three folio volumes, two on French, one on Italian etymologies, have done nothing but harm to the cause which they

All experience, indeed, proves how perilous it is to etymologize at random, and on the strength of mere surface similarities of sound. Let me illustrate the absurdities into which this may easily betray us by an amusing example. A clergyman, who himself told me the story, had sought, and not unsuccessfully, to kindle in his schoolmaster a passion for the study of derivations. His scholar inquired of him one day if he were aware of the derivation of 'crypt'? He naturally replied in the affirmative, that 'crypt' came from a Greek word to conceal, and meant a covered place, itself concealed, and where things which it was wished to conceal were placed. The other rejoined that he was quite

were intended to further. Génin (*Récréations Philologiques*, pp. 12-15) passes a severe but just judgment upon them. Ménage, comme tous ses devanciers et la plupart de ses successeurs, semble n'avoir été dirigé que par un seul principe en fait d'étymologie. Le voici dans son expression la plus nette. Tout mot vient du mot qui lui ressemble le mieux. Cela posé, Ménage, avec son érudition polyglotte, s'abat sur le grec, le latin, l'italien, l'espagnol, l'allemand, le celtique, et ne fait difficulté d'aller jusqu'à l'hébreu. C'est dommage que de son temps on ne cultivât pas encore le sanscrit, l'hindoustani, le tibétain et l'arabe : il les eût contraints à lui livrer des étymologies françaises. Il ne se met pas en peine des chemins par où un mot hébreu ou carthaginois aurait pu passer pour venir s'établir en France. Il y est, le voilà, suffit ! L'identité ne peut être mise en question devant la ressemblance, et souvent Dieu sait quelle ressemblance ! Compare Ampère, *Formation de la Langue Française*, pp. 194, 195.

aware the word was commonly so explained but he had no doubt erroneously ; that 'crypt,' as he had now convinced himself, was in fact contracted from 'cry-pit' ; being the pit where in days of Popish tyranny those who were condemned to cruel penances were plunged, and out of which their cry was heard to come up—therefore called the 'cry-pit,' now contracted into 'crypt' ! Let me say, before quitting my tale, that I would far sooner a schoolmaster made a hundred such mistakes than that he should be careless and incurious in all which concerned the words which he was using. To make mistakes, as we are in the search of knowledge, is far more honourable than to escape making them through never having set out in this search at all.

But while errors like his may very well be pardoned, of this we may be sure, that they will do little in etymology, will continually err and cause others to err, who in these studies leave this out of sight for an instant—namely, that no amount of resemblance between words in different languages is of itself sufficient to prove that they are akin, even as no amount of apparent unlikeness in sound or present form is sufficient to disprove consanguinity. 'Judge not according to appearances,' must everywhere here be the rule. One who in many regions of human knowledge anticipated the discoveries of later times, said well a century and a half ago, 'Many

etymologies are true, which at the first blush are not probable';\* and, as he might have added, many appear probable, which are not true. This being so, it is our wisdom on the one side to distrust superficial likenesses, on the other not to be repelled by superficial differences. Have no faith in those who etymologize on the strength of *sounds*, and not on that of *letters*, and of letters; moreover, dealt with according to fixed and recognized laws of equivalence and permutation. Much, as was said so well, is true, which does not seem probable. Thus 'dens'† and 'zahn' and 'tooth' are all the same word, and such in like manner are χήν, 'anser,' 'gans,' and 'goose'; and again, δάκρυ and 'tear.' Who, on the other hand, would not take for granted that our 'much' and the Spanish 'mucho,' identical in meaning, were also in etymology nearly related? There is in fact no connexion between them. Between 'vulgus' and 'volk' there is as little. 'Auge,' the German form of our 'eye,' is in every letter identical with a Greek word for splendour (αὐγή); and yet, intimate as is the connexion between German and Greek, these have no relation with one another whatever. Not many years ago a considerable scholar

\* Leibnitz (*Opp.* vol. v. p. 61): Sæpe fit ut etymologiæ veræ sint, quæ primo aspectu verisimiles non sunt.

† Compare Max Müller, *Chips from a German Workshop*, vol. iv. p. 25; Heyse, *System der Sprachwissenschaft*, p. 307.

identified the Greek 'holos' (ὅλος) and our 'whole;' and few, I should imagine, have not been tempted at one stage of their knowledge to do the same. These also are in no way related. Need I remind you here of the importance of seeking to obtain in every case the earliest spelling of a word which is attainable? \*

Here then, as elsewhere, the condition of all successful investigation is to have learned to disregard phenomena, the deceitful shows and appearances of things; to have resolved to reach and to grapple with the things themselves. It is the fable of Proteus over again. He will take a thousand shapes wherewith he will seek to elude and delude one who is determined to extort from him that true answer, which he is capable of yielding, but will only yield on compulsion. The true inquirer is deceived by none of these. He still holds him fast; binds him in strong chains; until he takes his proper shape at the last; and answers as a true seer, so far as answer is possible, whatever question may be put to him. Nor, let me observe by the way, will that man's gain be small who, having so learned to distrust the obvious and the plausible, carries into other regions of study and of action the lessons which he has thus learned; determines to seek the ground of things, and to plant

\* What signal gains may in this way be made no one has shown more remarkably than Skeat in his *Etymological Dictionary*.

his foot upon that ; believes that a lie may look very fair, and yet be a lie after all ; that the truth may show very unattractive, very unlikely and paradoxical, and yet be the very truth notwithstanding.

To return from a long, but not unnecessary digression. Convinced as I am of the immense advantage of following up words to their sources, of 'deriving' them, that is, of tracing each little rill to the river from whence it was first drawn, I can conceive no method of so effectually defacing and barbarizing our English tongue, of practically emptying it of all the hoarded wit, wisdom, imagination, and history which it contains, of cutting the vital nerve which connects its present with the past, as the introduction of the scheme of phonetic spelling, which some have lately been zealously advocating among us. I need hardly tell you that the fundamental idea of this is that all words should be spelt as they are sounded, that the writing should, in every case, be subordinated to the speaking.\* This, namely that writing should in every case and at all costs be subordinated to speaking, which is everywhere tacitly assumed as not needing any

---

\* I do not know whether the advocates of phonetic spelling have urged the authority and practice of Augustus as being in their favour. Suetonius, among other amusing gossip about this Emperor, records of him : *Videtur eorum sequi opinionem, qui perinde scribendum ac loquamur, existiment* (*Octavius*. c. 88).

proof, is the fallacy which runs through the whole scheme. There is, indeed, no necessity at all for this. Every word, on the contrary, has *two* existences, as a spoken word and a written ; and you have no right to sacrifice one of these, or even to subordinate it wholly, to the other. A word exists as truly for the eye as for the ear ; and in a highly advanced state of society, where reading is almost as universal as speaking, quite as much for the one as for the other. That in the *written* word moreover is the permanence and continuity of language and of learning, and that the connexion is most intimate of a true orthography with all this, is affirmed in our words, 'letters,' 'literature,' 'unlettered,' as in other languages by words exactly corresponding to these.\*


The gains consequent on the introduction of such a change in our manner of spelling would be insignificantly small, the losses enormously great. There would be gain in the saving of a certain amount of the labour now spent in learning to spell. The amount of labour, however, is absurdly exaggerated by the promoters of the scheme. I forget how many thousand hours a phonetic reformer lately assured us were on an average spent by every English child in learning to spell ; or how much time by grown men, who, as he assured us, for the most part rarely at-

---

\* As γράμματα, ἀγράμματος, *litteræ*, *belles-lettres*.

tempted to write a letter without a Johnson's *Dictionary* at their side. But even this gain would not long remain, seeing that pronunciation is itself continually changing; custom is lord here for better and for worse; and a multitude of words are now pronounced in a manner different from that of a hundred years ago, indeed from that of ten years ago; so that, before very long, there would again be a chasm between the spelling and the pronunciation of words;—unless indeed the spelling varied, which it could not consistently refuse to do, as the pronunciation varied, reproducing each of its capricious or barbarous alterations; these last, it must be remembered, being changes not in the pronunciation only, but in the word itself, which would only exist as pronounced, the written word being a mere shadow servilely waiting upon the spoken. When these changes had multiplied a little, and they would indeed multiply exceedingly on the removal of the barriers to change which now exist, what the language before long would become, it is not easy to guess.

This fact however, though sufficient to show how ineffectual the scheme of phonetic spelling would prove, even for the removing of those inconveniences which it proposes to remedy, is only the smallest objection to it. The far more serious charge which may be brought against it is, that in words out of number it would obliterate those clear marks of birth and parentage,



which they bear now upon their fronts, or are ready, upon a very slight interrogation, to reveal. Words have now an ancestry; and the ancestry of words, as of men, is often a very noble possession, making them capable of great things, because those from whom they are descended have done great things before them; but this would deface their scutcheon, and bring them all to the same ignoble level. Words are now a nation, grouped into tribes and families, some smaller, some larger; this change would go far to reduce them to a promiscuous and barbarous horde. Now they are often translucent with their inner thought, lighted up by it; in how many cases would this inner light be then quenched! They have now a body and a soul, the soul quickening the body; then oftentimes nothing but a body, forsaken by the spirit of life, would remain. These objections were urged long ago by Bacon, who characterizes this so-called reformation, 'that writing should be consonant to speaking,' as 'a branch of unprofitable subtlety;' and especially urges that thereby 'the derivations of words, especially from foreign languages, are utterly defaced and extinguished.'\*

---

\* The same attempt to introduce phonography has been several times made, once in the sixteenth century, and again some thirty years ago in France. What would be there the results? We may judge of these from the results of a partial application of the system: 'Temps' is now written 'tems,' the *p* having been ejected as super-

From the results of various approximations to phonetic spelling, which at different times have been made, and the losses thereon ensuing, we may guess what the loss would be were the system fully carried out. Of those fairly acquainted with Latin, it would be curious to know how many have seen 'silva' in 'savage,' since it has been so written, and not 'salvage,' as of old ; or have been reminded of the hindrances to a civilized and human society which the indomitable forest, more perhaps than any other obstacle,

fluous. What is the consequence? at once its visible connexion with the Latin 'tempus,' with the Spanish 'tiempo,' with the Italian 'tempo,' with its own 'temporel' and 'temporaire,' is broken, and for many effaced. Or note the result from another point of view. Here are 'poids' a weight, 'poix' pitch, 'pois' peas. No one could mark in speaking the distinction between these ; and thus to the ear there may be confusion between them, but to the eye there is none ; not to say that the *d* in 'poids' puts it for us in relation with 'pondus,' the *x* in 'poix' with 'pix,' the *s* in 'pois' with the Low Latin 'pisum.' In each case the letter which these reformers would dismiss as useless, and worse than useless, keeps the secret of the word. On some other attempts in the same direction see in D'Israeli, *Amenities of Literature*, an article *On Orthography and Orthoepey* ; and compare Diez, *Romanische Sprache*, vol. i. p. 52. [In the form *poids* we have a striking example of a wretchedly bad spelling which is due to an attempt to make the spelling etymological. Unfortunately the etymology is erroneous : the French word for weight has nothing in the world to do with Latin *pondus* ; it is the phonetic representative of the Latin *pensum*, and should be spelt *pois*.]

presents. When 'fancy' was spelt 'phant'sy,' as by Sylvester in his translation of Du Bartas, and other scholarly writers of the seventeenth century, no one could doubt of its identity with 'phantasy,' as no Greek scholar could miss its relation with *φαντασία*. Spell 'analyse' as I have sometimes seen it, and as phonetically it ought to be, 'annalyze,' and the tap-root of the word is cut. How many readers will recognize in it then the image of dissolving and resolving aught into its elements, and use it with a more or less conscious reference to this? It may be urged that few do so even now. The more need they should not be fewer; for these few do in fact retain the word in its place, from which else it might gradually drift; they preserve its vitality, and the propriety of its use, not merely for themselves, but also for the others that have not this knowledge. In phonetic spelling is, in fact, the proposal that the learned and the educated should of free choice place themselves under the disadvantages of the ignorant and uneducated, instead of seeking to elevate these last to their own more favoured condition.

On this subject one observation more. The multitude of difficulties of every sort and size which would beset the period of transition, and that no brief period, from our present spelling to the very easiest form of phonetic, seem to me to be almost wholly overlooked by those who are the most eager to press forward this scheme:

while yet it is very noticeable that so soon as ever the 'Spelling Reform' approaches, however remotely, a practical shape, the Reformers, who up to this time were at issue with all the rest of the world, are at once at issue among themselves. At once the question comes to the front, Shall the labour-pangs of this immense new-birth or transformation of English be encountered all at once? or shall they be spread over years, and little by little the necessary changes introduced? It would not be easy to bring together two scholars who have bestowed more thought and the results of more laborious study on the whole subject of phonetic spelling than Mr. Ellis and Dr. Murray have done, while yet at the last annual meeting of the Philological Society (May 20, 1881) these two distinguished scholars, with mutual respect undiminished, had no choice but to acknowledge that, while they were seeking the same objects, the means by which they sought to attain them were altogether different, and that, in the judgment of each, all which the other was doing in setting forward results equally dear to both was only tending to put hindrances in the way, and to make the attainment of those results remoter than ever.\*

---

\* [For arguments in defence of phonetic spelling the student is referred to Sweet's *Handbook of Phonetics* (Appendix); Skeat's *Principles of English Etymology*, p. 294; Max Müller's *Lectures on the Science of Language*, ii. 108.]

But to return. Even now the relationships of words, so important for our right understanding of them, are continually overlooked ; a very little matter serving to conceal from us the family to which they pertain. Thus how many of our nouns are indeed unsuspected participles, or are otherwise most closely connected with verbs, with which we probably never think of putting them in relation. And yet with how lively an interest shall we discover those to be of closest kin, which we had never considered but as entire strangers to one another ; what increased mastery over our mother tongue shall we through such discoveries obtain. Thus 'wrong' is an adjective related to the verb 'to wring,' that which has been 'wring' or wrested from the right ; as in French 'tort,' Latin 'tortus,' from 'torqueo,' is 'the twisted.' The 'brunt' of the battle is its heat, where it 'burns' the most fiercely ;\* the 'haft' of a knife, probably that whereby you 'have' or hold it.

This exercise of putting words in their true relation and connexion with one another might be carried much further. Of whole groups of words, which may seem to acknowledge no kin-

---

\* [The word *brunt* is a difficult form to explain. The *New English Dict.* says : 'Origin unknown ; the word may be an English onomatopœia : cp. *dunt* and various *br-* words, implying sharp or smart application of force.']

ship with one another, it will not be difficult to show that they had the same parentage, or, if not this, a cousinship in common. For instance, here are 'move,' 'mob,' 'moment,' 'motive'; all most closely connected, as may be seen from Skeat's *Etym. Dict.*

But this analysing of groups of words for the detecting of the bond of relationship between them, and their common root, may require more etymological knowledge than you possess, and more helps from books than you can always command. There is another process, and one which may prove no less useful to yourselves and to others, which will lie more certainly within your reach. You will meet in books, sometimes in the same book, and perhaps in the same page of this book, a word used in senses so far apart from one another that at first it will seem to you absurd to suppose any bond of connexion between them. Now when you thus fall in with a word employed in these two or more senses so far removed from one another, accustom yourselves to seek out the bond which there certainly is between these several uses. This tracing of that which is common to and connects all its meanings can only be done by getting to its centre and heart, to the seminal meaning, from which, as from a fruitful seed, all the others unfold themselves; to the first link in the chain, from which every later one, in a direct line or a lateral, depends.

We may proceed in this investigation, certain that we shall find such, or at least that such there is to be found. For nothing can be more certain than this (and the non-recognition of it is a serious blemish in Johnson's *Dictionary*), that a word has originally but one meaning, that all other uses, however widely they may diverge from one another and recede from this one, may yet be affiliated to it, brought back to the one central meaning, which grasps and knits them all together; just as the several races of men, black, white, and yellow and red, despite of all their present diversity and dispersion, have a central point of unity in that one pair from which they all have descended.

Let me illustrate this by two or three familiar examples. How various are the senses in which 'post' is used; as 'post'-office; 'post'-haste; a 'post' standing in the ground; a military 'post'; an official 'post'; 'to post' a ledger. Is it possible to find anything which is common to all these uses of 'post'? When once we are on the right track, nothing is easier. 'Post' is the Latin 'positus,' that which is *placed*; the piece of timber is 'placed' in the ground, and so a 'post'; a military station is a 'post,' for a man is 'placed' in it, and must not quit it without orders; to travel 'post,' is to have certain relays of horses 'placed' at intervals, that so no delay on the road may occur; the 'post'-office avails


itself of this mode of communication ; to 'post' a ledger is to 'place' or register its several items.

Once more, in what an almost infinite number of senses 'stock' is employed ; we have live 'stock,' 'stock' in trade or on the farm, the village 'stocks,' the 'stock' of a gun, the 'stock'-dove, the 'stocks,' on which ships are built, the 'stock' which goes round the neck, the family 'stock,' the 'stocks,' or public funds, in which money is invested, with other 'stocks' besides these. What point in common can we find between them all ? This, that being all derived from one verb, they cohere in the idea of *fixedness* which is common to them all. Thus, the 'stock' of a gun is that in which the barrel is fixed ; the village 'stocks' are those in which the feet are fastened ; the 'stock' in trade is the fixed capital ; and so too, the 'stock' on the farm, although the fixed capital has there taken the shape of horses and cattle ; in the 'stocks' or public funds, money sticks fast, inasmuch as those who place it there cannot withdraw or demand the capital, but receive only the interest ; the 'stock' of a tree is fast set in the ground ; and from this use of the word it is transferred to a family ; the 'stock' is that from which it grows, and out of which it unfolds itself. And here we may bring in the 'stock'-dove, as being the 'stock' or stirps of the domestic kinds. I

might group with these, 'stake'; a 'stake' is stuck in the hedge and there remains; the 'stakes' which men wager against the issue of a race are paid down, and thus fixed or deposited to answer the event.

When we thus affirm that the divergent meanings of a word can all be brought back to some one point from which, immediately or mediately, they every one proceed, that none has primarily more than one meaning, it must be remembered that there may very well be two words, or, as it will sometimes happen, more, spelt as well as pronounced alike, which yet are wholly different in their derivation and primary usage; and that, of course, between such homonyms or homographs as these no bond of union on the score of this identity is to be sought. Neither does this fact in the least invalidate our assertion. We have in them, as Cobbett expresses it well, the same combination of letters, but not the same word. Thus we have 'page,' the side of a leaf, from 'pagina,' and 'page,' a small boy; 'league,' a treaty (F. ligue), from 'ligare,' to bind, and 'league' (O.F. legue), from leuca, a Celtic measure of distance; 'host' (hostis), an army, 'host' (O.F. hoste), from the Latin hospitem, and 'host' (hostia), in the Roman Catholic sacrifice of the mass. We have two 'ounces' (uncia and It. onza); two 'seals' (sigillum and O.E. seolh); two

'moods' (modus and O.E. mód); two 'sacks' (saccus and siccus); two 'sounds' (sonus and O.E. sund); two 'lakes' (lac and laque); two 'kennels' (canalis and canile); two 'partisans' (partisan and It. parteggiana); two 'quires' (chœur and cahier); two 'corns' (corn and cornu); two 'ears' (ohr and ähre); two 'doles' (deuil and Germ. theil); two 'perches' (pertica and perca); two 'races' (Icel. rás and the Fr. race); two 'rocks,' two 'rooks,' two 'sprays,' two 'saws,' two 'strains,' two 'trunks,' two 'helms,' two 'quarries'; three 'moles,' three 'rapes' (as the 'rape' of Proserpine, the 'rape' of Bramber, 'rape'-seed); four 'ports,' three 'vans,' three 'smacks.' Other homonyms in the language are the following: 'ash,' 'barb,' 'bark,' 'barnacle,' 'bat,' 'beetle,' 'bill,' 'bottle,' 'bound,' 'breeze,' 'bugle,' 'bull,' 'cape,' 'caper,' 'chap,' 'cleave,' 'club,' 'cob,' 'crab,' 'cricket,' 'crop,' 'culver,' 'dam,' 'elder,' 'flag,' 'fold,' 'font,' 'fount,' 'gin,' 'gore,' 'grain,' 'grin,' 'gulf,' 'gum,' 'gust,' 'herd,' 'hind,' 'hip,' 'jade,' 'jar,' 'jet,' 'junk,' 'lawn,' 'lime,' 'link,' 'mace,' 'main,' 'mass,' 'mast,' 'match,' 'meal,' 'mint,' 'moor,' 'paddock,' 'painter,' 'pawn,' 'pernicious,' 'plot,' 'pulse,' 'punch,' 'rush,' 'scale,' 'scrip,' 'shingle,' 'shock,' 'shrub,' 'smack,' 'soil,' 'stud,' 'swallow,' 'tap,' 'tent,' 'toil,' 'trinket,' 'turtle.' You will find it profitable to follow these up at home, to trace out the two or more words which have clothed



themselves in exactly the same outward garb, and on what etymologies they severally repose ; so too, as often as you suspect the existence of homonyms, to make proof of the matter for yourselves, gradually forming as complete a list of these as you can.\* You may usefully do the same in any other language which you study, for they exist in all. In them the identity is merely on the surface and in sound, and it would, of course, be lost labour to seek for a point of contact between meanings which have no closer connexion with one another in reality than they have in appearance.

Let me suggest some further exercises in this region of words. There are some which at once provoke and promise to reward inquiry, by the evident readiness with which they will yield up the secret, if duly interrogated by us. Many, as we have seen, have defied, and will probably defy to the end, all efforts to dissipate the mystery which hangs over them ; and these we must be content to leave ; but many announce that their explanations cannot be very far to seek. Let me instance 'candidate.' Does it

---

\* For a nearly complete list of homonyms in English see List of Homonyms at the end of Skeat's *Etym. Dict.* ; Kock's *Historical Grammar of the English Language*, vol. i. p. 223 ; Mätzner's *Engl. Grammatik*, vol. i. pp. 187-204 ; and compare Dwight's *Modern Philology*,

<sup>1</sup> ii. p. 311.

not argue an incurious spirit to be content that this word should be given and received by us a hundred times, as at a contested election it is, and we never ask ourselves, What does it mean? why is one offering himself to the choice of his fellows called a 'candidate'? If the word lay evidently beyond our horizon, we might acquiesce in our ignorance; but resting, as manifestly it does, upon the Latin 'candidus,' it challenges inquiry, and a very little of this would at once put us in possession of the Roman custom for which it witnesses—namely, that such as intended to claim the suffrages of the people for any of the chief offices of the State, presented themselves beforehand to them in a *white* toga, being therefore called 'candidati.' And as it so often happens that in seeking information upon one subject we obtain it upon another, so will it probably be here; for in fully learning what this custom was, you will hardly fail to learn how we obtained 'ambition,' what originally it meant, and how Milton should have written—

'To reign is worth ambition, though in hell.

Or again, any one who knows so much as that 'verbum' means a word, might well be struck by the fact (and if he followed it up would be led far into the relation of the parts of speech to one another), that in grammar it is not employed to signify any word whatsoever,

but is restricted to the verb alone ; 'verbum' is the verb. Surely here is matter for reflection. What gives to the verb the right to monopolize the dignity of being 'the word' ? Is it because the verb is the animating power, the vital principle of every sentence, and that without which understood or uttered, no sentence can exist ? or can you offer any other reason ? I leave this to your own consideration.

We call certain books 'classics.' We have indeed a double use of the word, for we speak of the Greek and Latin as the 'classical' languages, and the great writers in these as '*the* classics' ; while at other times you hear of a 'classical' English style, or of English 'classics.' Now 'classic' is connected plainly with 'classis.' What then does it mean in itself, and how has it arrived at this double use ? 'The term is drawn from the political economy of Rome. Such a man was rated as to his income in the third class, such another in the fourth, and so on ; but he who was in the highest was emphatically said to be of *the* class, "classicus"—a class man, without adding the number, as in that case superfluous ; while all others were "infra classem." Hence, by an obvious analogy, the best authors were rated as "classici," or men of the highest class ; just as in English we say "men of rank" absolutely, for men who are in the highest ranks of the state.' The mental process by which this title, which would apply

rightly to the best authors in *all* languages, came to be restricted to those only in two, and these two to be claimed, to the seeming exclusion of all others, as *the* classical languages, is one constantly recurring, making itself felt in all regions of human thought ; to which therefore I would in passing call your attention, though I cannot now do more.

There is one circumstance which you must by no means suffer to escape your own notice, nor that of your pupils—namely, that words out of number, which are now employed only in a figurative sense, did yet originally rest on some fact of the outward world, vividly presenting itself to the imagination ; which fact the word has incorporated and knit up with itself for ever. If I may judge from my own experience, few intelligent boys would not feel that they had gained something, when made to understand that 'to insult' means properly to leap as on the prostrate body of a foe ; 'to affront,' to strike him on the face ; that 'to succour' means by running to place oneself under one that is falling ; 'to relent,' (connected with 'lentus,') to slacken the swiftness of one's pursuit ;\* 'to reprehend,' to lay hold of one with the intention of forcibly pulling him back ; 'to exonerate,' to discharge of a burden, ships being

---

\* 'But nothing might *relent* his hasty flight,' Spenser, *F. Q.* iii. 4.

exonerated once; that 'to be examined' means to be weighed. They would be pleased to learn that a man is called 'supercilious,' because haughtiness with contempt of others expresses itself by the raising of the eyebrows or 'supercilium'; that 'subtle' (subtilis, connected with texere) is literally 'fine-spun'; that 'crucial' (from crux) implies an 'instance' which points the way to an enquirer like a sign-post; that a 'companion' is one with whom we share our bread, a messmate; that a 'sarcasm' is properly such a lash inflicted by the 'scourge of the tongue' as brings away the *flesh* after it; with much more in the same kind.

'Trivial' is a word borrowed from the life. Mark three or four persons standing idly at the point where one street bisects at right angles another, and discussing there the idle nothings of the day; there you have the living explanation of 'trivial,' 'trivialities,' such as no explanation not rooting itself in the etymology would ever give you, or enable you to give to others. You have there the 'tres viæ,' the 'trivium'; and 'trivialities' properly mean such talk as is holden by those idle loiterers that gather at this meeting of three roads.† 'Rivals' properly are those

\* See Bacon's *Novum Organon*, II. xxxvi, and N.E.D. (s. v.).

† But 'trivial' may be from 'trivium' in another sense: that is, from the 'trivium,' or three preparatory

who dwell on the banks of the same river. But as all experience shows, there is no such fruitful source of contention as a water-right, and these would be often at strife with one another in regard of the periods during which they severally had a right to the use of the stream, turning it off into their own fields before the time, or leaving open the sluices beyond the time, or in other ways interfering, or being counted to interfere, with the rights of their neighbours. And in this way 'rivals' came to be applied to any who were on any grounds in unfriendly competition with one another.

By such teaching as this you may often improve, and that without turning play-time into lesson-time, the hours of relaxation and amusement. But 'relaxation,' on which we have just lighted as by chance, must not escape us. How can the bow be 'relaxed' or slackened (for this is the image), which has not been bent, whose string has never been drawn tight? Having drawn tight the bow of our mind by earnest toil, we may then claim to have it from time to time 'relaxed.' Having been attentive and assiduous then, but not otherwise, we may claim 'relaxa-

---

disciplines,—grammar, arithmetic, and geometry,—as distinguished from the four more advanced, or 'quadrivium'; these and those together being esteemed in the Middle Ages to constitute a complete liberal education. Preparatory schools were often called '*trivial* schools,' as occupying themselves with the '*trivium*.'

tion' and amusement. But, 'attentive' and 'assiduous' are themselves words which will repay us to understand exactly what they mean. He is 'assiduous' who sits close to his work ; he is 'attentive,' who, being taught, stretches out his neck that so he may not lose a word. 'Diligence' too has its lesson. Derived from 'diligio,' to love, it reminds us that the secret of true industry in our work is love of that work. And as truth is wrapped up in 'diligence,' what a lie, on the other hand, lurks in 'indolence,' or, to speak more accurately, in our present employment of it ! This, from 'in' and 'doleo,' not to grieve, is properly a state in which we have no grief or pain ; and employed as we now employ it, suggests to us that indulgence in sloth constitutes for us the truest negation of pain. Now no one would wish to deny that 'pain' and 'pains' are often nearly allied ; but yet these pains hand us over to true pleasures ; while indolence is so far from yielding that good which it is so forward to promise, that Cowper spoke only truth, when, perhaps meaning to witness against the falsehood I have just denounced, he spoke of

'Lives spent in *indolence*, and therefore *sad*,'

not 'therefore *glad*,' as the word 'indolence' would fain have us to believe.

There is another way in which these studies I have been urging may be turned to account,

Doubtless you will seek to cherish in your scholars, to keep lively in yourselves, that spirit and temper which find a special interest in all relating to the land of our birth, that land which the providence of God has assigned as the sphere of our life's task and of theirs. Our schools are called 'national,'\* and if we would have them such in reality, we must neglect nothing that will foster a national spirit in them. I know not whether this is sufficiently considered among us ; yet certainly we cannot have Church-schools worthy the name, least of all in England, unless they are truly national as well. It is the anti-national character of the Roman Catholic system which perhaps more than all else offends Englishmen ; and if their sense of this should ever grow weak, their protest against that system would soon lose much of its energy and strength. But here, as everywhere else, knowledge must be the food of love. Your pupils must know something about England, if they are to love it ; they must see some connexion of its past with its present, of what it has been with what it is, if they are to feel that past as anything to them.

And as no impresses of the past are so abiding, so none, when once attention has been awakened to them, are so self-evident as those which names preserve ; although, without this calling of the attention to them, the most broad

---

\* This was written in England, and in the year 1851.

and obvious of these foot-prints which the past time has left may continue to escape our observation to the end of our lives. Leibnitz tells us, and one can quite understand, the delight with which a great German Emperor, Maximilian I., discovered that 'Habsburg,' or 'Hapsburg,' the ancestral name of his house, really had a meaning, one moreover full of vigour and poetry. This he did, when he heard it by accident on the lips of a Swiss peasant, no longer cut short and thus disguised, but in its original fulness, 'Habichtsburg,' or 'Hawk's-Tower,' being no doubt the name of the castle which was the cradle of his race.\* Of all the thousands of Englishmen who are aware that Angles and Saxons established themselves in this island, and that we are in the main descended from them, it would be curious to know how many have realized to themselves a fact so obvious as that this 'England' means 'Angle-land,' or that in the names 'Essex,' 'Sussex,' and 'Middlesex,' we preserve a record of East Saxons, South Saxons, and Middle Saxons, who occupied those several portions of the land; or that 'Norfolk' and 'Suffolk' are two broad divisions of 'northern' and 'southern folk,' into which the East Anglian kingdom was divided. 'Cornwall' does not bear its origin quite so plainly upon its front, or tell its story so that every one

---

\* *Opp.* vol. vi. pt. 2. p. 20.

who runs may read. At the same time its secret is not hard to attain to. As the Teutonic immigrants advanced, such of the British population as were not either destroyed or absorbed by them retreated, as we all have learned, into Wales and Cornwall, that is, till they could retreat no further. The fact is evidently preserved in the name of 'Wales,' which means properly 'The foreigners,'—the nations of Teutonic blood calling all bordering tribes by this name. But though not quite so apparent on the surface, this fact is also preserved in 'Cornwall,' written formerly 'Cornwales,' or the land inhabited by the Welsh of the Corn or Horn. The chroniclers uniformly speak of North Wales and Corn-Wales.\* These Angles, Saxons, and Britons or Welshmen, about whom our pupils may be reading, will be to them more like actual men of flesh and blood, who indeed trod this same soil which we are treading now, when we can thus point to traces surviving to the present day, which they have left behind them, and which England, as long as it is England, will retain.

The Danes too have left their marks on the land. We all probably, more or less, are aware how much Danish blood runs in English veins; what large colonies from Scandinavia (for as many may have come from Norway as from

---

\* [See *Anglo-Saxon Chronicle*, year 997, where mention is made of the *Cornwealas*, the Cornish people.]

modern Denmark) settled in some parts of this island. It will be interesting to show that the limits of this Danish settlement and occupation may even now be confidently traced by the constant recurrence in all such districts of the names of towns and villages ending in 'by,' which signified in their language a dwelling or single village; as *Netherby*, *Appleby*, *Derby*, *Whitby*, *Rugby*. Thus if you examine closely a map of Lincolnshire, one of the chief seats of the Danish settlement, you will find one hundred, or well nigh a fourth part, of the towns and villages to have this ending, the whole coast being studded with them—they lie nearly as close to one another as in Sleswick itself;\* while here in Hampshire 'by,' as such a termination, is utterly unknown. Or again, draw a line transversely through England from Canterbury by London to Chester, the line, that is, of the great Roman road, called Watling Street, and north of this six hundred instances of the occurrence of the same termination may be found, while to the south there are almost none. 'Thorpe,' equivalent to the German 'dorf,' as *Bishopsthorpe*, *Althorp*, tells the same tale of a Norse occupation of the soil; and the terminations, somewhat rarer, of 'thwaite,' 'haugh,' 'garth,' 'ness,' do the same no less. On the other hand, where, as in this south of England, the 'hams' abound

---

\* Pott, *Etym. Forsch.* vol. ii. pt. 2, p. 1172.

(the word is identical with our 'home'), as *Buckingham*, *Egham*, *Shoreham*, there you may be sure that not Norsemen but West Germans took possession of the soil. 'Worth,' or 'worthy,' tells the same story, as *Bosworth*, *Kingsworthy* ;\* the 'stokes' in like manner, as *Basingstoke*, *Itchenstoke*, are Saxon, being (as some suppose) places *stockaded*, with stocks or piles for defence.

You are yourselves learning, or hereafter you may be teaching others, the names and number of the English counties or shires. What a dull routine task for them and for you this may be, supplying no food for the intellect, no points of attachment for any of its higher powers to take hold of! And yet in these two little words, 'shire' and 'county,' if you would make them render up even a small part of their treasure, what lessons of English history are contained! One who knows the origin of these names, and how we come to possess such a double nomenclature, looks far into the social condition of England in that period when the strong foundations of all that has since made England glorious and great were being laid; by aid of these words may detect links which bind its present to its remotest past; for of lands as of persons it may be said, 'the child is father of the man.' 'Shire' is connected with 'shear,' 'share,' and is properly a portion 'shered' or

---

\* See Sweet's *Oldest English Texts* (index)

'shorn' off.\* When a Saxon king would create an earl, it did not lie in men's thoughts, accustomed as they were to deal with realities, that such could be a merely titular creation, or exist without territorial jurisdiction ; and a 'share' or 'shire' was assigned him to govern, which also gave him his title. But at the Conquest this Saxon officer was displaced by a Norman, the 'earl' by the 'count'—this title of 'count,' borrowed from the later Roman empire, meaning originally 'companion' (comes), one who had the honour of being closest companion to his leader ; and the 'shire' was now the 'county' (comitatus), as governed by this 'comes.' In that singular and inexplicable fortune of words, which causes some to disappear and die out under the circumstances apparently most favourable for life, others to hold their ground when all seemed against them, 'count' has disappeared from the titles of English nobility, while 'earl' has recovered its place ; although in evidence of the essential identity of the two titles, or offices rather, the wife of the earl is entitled a 'countess' ; and in further memorial of these great changes that so long ago came over our land, the two names 'shire' and 'county' equally

---

\* [It must be confessed that there are insuperable difficulties in the way of connecting Anglo-Saxon *scir* with the verb *sceran*, to shear; and of explaining it as equivalent to 'shorn off.' The derivation of 'shire' has not yet been ascertained.]

survive as in the main interchangeable words in our mouths.

A large part of England, all that portion of it which the Saxons occupied, is divided into 'hundreds.' Have you ever asked yourselves what this division means, for something it must mean. The 'hundred' is supposed to have been originally a group or settlement of one hundred free families of Saxon incomers. If this was so, we have at once an explanation of the strange disproportion between the area of the 'hundred' in the southern and in the more northern counties—the average number of square miles in a 'hundred' of Sussex or Kent being about four and twenty; of Lancashire more than three hundred. The Saxon population would naturally be far the densest in the earlier settlements of the east and south, while more to west and north their tenure would be one rather of conquest than of colonization, and the free families much fewer and more scattered.\* But further you have noticed, I dare say, the exceptional fact that the county of Sussex, besides the division into hundreds, is divided also into six 'rapes'; thus the 'rape' of Bramber and so on.†

\* Kemble, *The Saxons in England*, vol. i. p. 420; Stubbs, *Constitutional History of England*, p. 98.

† [This 'rape' is connected by Lappenberg, ii. 405 (1881), with the Icel. *hreppr*, which according to the Grágás was a district in which twenty or more peasants maintained one poor person. But there are difficulties, historical and phonological, in the way of a Scandinavian etymology of rape.]

Let us a little consider, in conclusion, how we may usefully bring our etymologies and other notices of words to bear on the religious teaching which we would impart in our schools. To do this with much profit we must often deal with words as the Queen does with the gold and silver coin of the realm. When this has been current long, and by often passing from man to man, with perhaps occasional clipping in dishonest hands, has lost not only the clear brightness, the well-defined sharpness of outline, but much of the weight and intrinsic value which it had when first issued from the royal mint, it is the sovereign's prerogative to recall it, and issue it anew, with the royal image stamped on it afresh, bright and sharp, weighty and full, as at first. Now to a process such as this the true mint-masters of language, and all of us may be such, will often submit the words which they use. Where use and custom have worn away their significance, we too may recall and issue them afresh. With how many it has thus fared !—for example, with one which will be often in your mouths. You speak of the 'lessons' of the day ; but what is 'lessons' here for most of us save a lazy synonym for the morning and evening chapters appointed to be read in church ? But realize what the Church intended in calling these chapters by this name ; namely, that they should be the daily instruction of her children ; listen to them yourselves as such ; lead your scholars

to regard them as such, and in this use of 'lessons' what a lesson for every one of us there may be! \* 'Bible' itself, while we not irreverently use it, may yet be no more to us than the verbal sign by which we designate the written Word of God. Keep in mind that it properly means 'the book' and nothing more; that once it could be employed of any book (in Chaucer it is so)†, and what matter of thought and reflection lies in this our present restriction of 'bible' to one book, to the exclusion of all others! So strong has been the sense of Holy Scripture being '*the* Book,' the worthiest and best, that book which explains all other books, standing up in their midst,—like Joseph's kingly sheaf, to which all the other sheaves did obeisance,—that this name of 'Bible' or 'Book' has been restrained to it alone: just as 'Scripture' means no more than 'writing'; but this inspired Writing has been acknowledged so far above all other writings, that this name also it has obtained as exclusively its own.

Again, something may be learned from knowing that the 'surname,' as distinguished from the 'Christian' name, is the name over and above, not 'sire'-name, or name received from the father, as some explain, but 'sur'-name (*super nomen*). There was never, that is, a time when every

\* [Still etymologically *lessons* mean simply 'readings,' the word representing French *leçons* = Latin *lectiones*.]

† *House of Fame*, 1334.

baptized man had not a Christian name, the recognition of his personal standing before God; while the surname, the name expressing his relation, not to the kingdom of God, but to a worldly society, is of much later growth, super-added to the other, as the word itself declares. What a lesson at once in the growing up of a human society, and in the contrast between it and the heavenly Society of the Church, might be appended to this explanation! There was a period when only a few had surnames; had, that is, any significance in the order of things temporal; while the Christian name from the first was the possession of every baptized man. All this might be brought usefully to bear on your exposition of the first words in the Catechism.

There are long words from the Latin which, desire as we may to use all plainness of speech, we cannot do without, nor find their adequate substitutes in homelier parts of our language; words which must always remain the vehicles of much of that truth whereby we live. Now in explaining these, make it your rule always to start, where you can, from the derivation, and to return to that as often as you can. Thus you wish to explain 'revelation.' How much will be gained if you can attach some distinct image to the word, one to which your scholars, as often as they hear it, may mentally recur. Nor is this difficult. God's 'revelation' of Himself is a

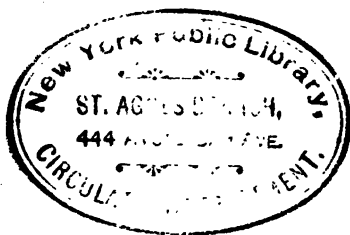
drawing back of the veil or curtain which concealed Him from men ; not man finding out God, but God discovering Himself to man ; all which is contained in the word. Or you wish to explain 'absolution.' Many will know that it has something to do with the pardon of sins ; but how much more accurately will they know this, when they know that 'to absolve' means 'to loosen from' : God's 'absolution' of men being his releasing of them from the bands of those sins with which they were bound. Here every one will connect a distinct image with the word, such as will always come to his help when he would realize what its precise meaning may be. That which was done for Lazarus naturally, the Lord exclaiming, 'Loose him, and let him go,' the same is done spiritually for us, when we receive the 'absolution' of our sins.

Tell your scholars that 'atonement' means 'at-one-ment'—the setting at one of those who were at twain before, namely God and man, and they will attach to 'atonement' a definite meaning, which perhaps in no way else it would have possessed for them ; and, starting from this point, you may muster the passages in Scripture which describe the sinner's state as one of separation, estrangement, alienation, from God, the Christian's state as one in which he walks together with God, because the two have been set 'at one.' Or you have to deal with the

following, 'to redeem,' 'Redeemer,' 'redemption.' Lose not yourselves in vague generalities, but fasten on the central point of these, that they imply a 'buying,' and not this merely, but a 'buying back'; and then connect with them, so explained, the whole circle of statements in Scripture which rest on this image, which speak of sin as a slavery, of sinners as bondsmen of Satan, of Christ's blood as a ransom, of the Christian as one restored to his liberty.

Many words more suggest themselves; I will not urge more than one; but that one, because in it is a lesson more for ourselves than for others, and with such I would fain bring these lectures to a close. How solemn a truth we express when we name our work in this world our 'vocation,' or, which is the same in homelier Anglo-Saxon, our 'calling.' What a calming, elevating, ennobling view of the tasks appointed us in this world, this word gives us. We did not come to our work by accident; we did not choose it for ourselves; but, in the midst of much which may wear the appearance of accident and self-choosing, came to it by God's leading and appointment. How will this consideration help us to appreciate justly the dignity of our work, though it were far humbler work, even in the eyes of men, than that of any one of us here present! What an assistance in calming unsettled thoughts and desires, such as would make us wish to be something else than

that which we are ! What a source of confidence, when we are tempted to lose heart, and to doubt whether we shall carry through our work with any blessing or profit to ourselves or to others ! It is our 'vocation,' not our choosing, but our 'calling' ; and He who 'called' us to it, will, if only we will ask Him, fit us for it, and strengthen us in it.





# INDEX OF WORDS.

	PAGE		PAGE
Abbacinare . . . . .	76	Assentator . . . . .	89
Aborigines . . . . .	169	Assiduous . . . . .	324
Absolution . . . . .	335	Assimilation . . . . .	204
Academy . . . . .	161	Astonished . . . . .	322
Acheron . . . . .	57	Atavism . . . . .	212
Affront . . . . .	321	Athanasius . . . . .	35
Agate . . . . .	159	Athense . . . . .	66
<i>Alaxpós</i> . . . . .	112	Atlas . . . . .	161
Aiutata . . . . .	103	Atonement . . . . .	335
Ajax . . . . .	31	Attentive . . . . .	324
<i>Ἀσπαρτιδῆς</i> . . . . .	76	Atrius UMBER . . . . .	39
Albern . . . . .	97	<i>Abótatos</i> . . . . .	222
Albert . . . . .	46	Avernus . . . . .	58
Albion . . . . .	54	Avunculize . . . . .	223
Alcoran . . . . .	217		
Alderman . . . . .	181	Bafomet . . . . .	36
Alemanni . . . . .	187	Baldachin . . . . .	157
Alligator . . . . .	216	Bantam . . . . .	160
Alms . . . . .	232	Banter . . . . .	221
Ambition . . . . .	319	Barb . . . . .	159
America . . . . .	167, 188	Barn . . . . .	177
Amethyst . . . . .	176	Barnacle . . . . .	176
Ammonia . . . . .	162	Basilisk . . . . .	62
Ammonite . . . . .	162	Bayonet . . . . .	157
Analyse . . . . .	310	Beatitas, beatitudo . . . . .	210
Ananas . . . . .	215	Beguine . . . . .	235
Anglia . . . . .	326	Beldam . . . . .	78
Animosity . . . . .	82	Bergamot . . . . .	160
Antistrophic . . . . .	213	Bezant . . . . .	159
Apocryphal . . . . .	243	Bible . . . . .	333
Argiletum . . . . .	58	Biggen . . . . .	158
Arras . . . . .	158	Bilbao . . . . .	157
Arsenic . . . . .	176	Bishop . . . . .	232
Artesian . . . . .	157	Blackbird . . . . .	178
Artful . . . . .	79	Blackleg . . . . .	105, 108
<i>Ἀπρος</i> . . . . .	173	Blague, blagueur . . . . .	225
Ascendancy . . . . .	175	Bohemian . . . . .	168
Asia Minor . . . . .	188	Bonaparte . . . . .	33
Assassin . . . . .	141	Bonhomie . . . . .	98
Assentation . . . . .	90	Boor . . . . .	78

	PAGE		PAGE
Boycott . . . .	221	Classical . . . .	150
Brunt . . . . .	312	Classics . . . . .	320
Buccaneer . . . .	104	Cleasel . . . . .	36
Burke . . . . .	221	Club . . . . .	119
		Cockatrice . . . .	148
Cadaver . . . . .	239	Cocytus . . . . .	57
Cagot . . . . .	234	Collect . . . . .	236
Calamitas . . . .	170	Columba . . . . .	38
Calico . . . . .	158	Companion . . . .	322
California . . . .	239	Conceit . . . . .	78
Calling . . . . .	336	Conciliatrix . . . .	105
Cambric . . . . .	158	Concomitance . . .	186
Camelia . . . . .	164	Confidens . . . . .	122
Camelopard . . . .	61	Convertisseur . . .	218
Canada . . . . .	239	Convey . . . . .	104
Canary . . . . .	160	Copper . . . . .	158
Candidate . . . .	319	Copperhead . . . .	108
Candle . . . . .	177	Cordwain . . . . .	158
Cannibal . . . . .	239	Cornwall . . . . .	326
Canonical . . . .	186	Cosmopolite . . . .	200
Caprice . . . . .	52	Cosmos . . . . .	189
Capuchin . . . . .	154	Costard-monger . .	177
Carbunculus . . .	64	Count . . . . .	330
Cardinal . . . . .	141	County . . . . .	330
Carp . . . . .	80	Crafty . . . . .	79
Carronade . . . .	157	Cravat . . . . .	158
Cassimere . . . .	158	Crawler . . . . .	108
Catchpole . . . .	117	Crocodile . . . . .	67
Catholic . . . . .	151, 155, 186	Crypt . . . . .	301
Cavalloni . . . .	49	Crystal . . . . .	147
Céladon . . . . .	165	Cuckoo-flower . . .	59
Celandine . . . .	60	Cunning . . . . .	79
Cerf-volant . . . .	61	Curfew . . . . .	171
Chalcedony . . . .	159	Curia Romana . . .	113
Cheat, cheater . .	118	Currant . . . . .	160
Chevalier d'industrie	105	Cynarctomachy . . .	223
Chimerical . . . .	161	Cyprian . . . . .	35
Chouan . . . . .	239		
Chrestus . . . . .	98	Dabones . . . . .	222
Christian . . . . .	186, 189	Dactyle . . . . .	68
Christology . . . .	230	Dædale . . . . .	161
Christus . . . . .	98	Daft . . . . .	79
Church . . . . .	134	Dahlia . . . . .	164
Ciborium . . . . .	237	Daisy . . . . .	59
Cicerone . . . . .	116	Dalmatic . . . . .	158
ra . . . . .	38	Damask . . . . .	158

	PAGE		PAGE
Damhele . . . . .	182	Ecstasy . . . . .	8, 274
Damson . . . . .	160	<i>Eipawela</i> . . . . .	254
<i>Δαυάρατος</i> . . . . .	222	Electrum . . . . .	257
Dapper . . . . .	80	Eleemosynary . . . . .	232
Daric . . . . .	161	Elend . . . . .	70
Days of the Week . . . . .	178	Ellinge . . . . .	70
Decimate . . . . .	177	England . . . . .	188, 326
Delator . . . . .	218	Ennui . . . . .	110
Delf . . . . .	158	<i>Ἐπιχαρεια</i> . . . . .	76
Demonetize . . . . .	203	Epicure . . . . .	161
Demure . . . . .	79	Epidamnus . . . . .	40
Dénigreur . . . . .	90	Epiphanes . . . . .	35
Dérailler . . . . .	292	Episcopal . . . . .	232
Dérayer . . . . .	292	Erigena . . . . .	236
Derrick . . . . .	163	Escheat . . . . .	118
Despecificate . . . . .	261	Escobarder . . . . .	165
Desultory . . . . .	52	Esemplastic . . . . .	210
Desynonymize . . . . .	258	Essay . . . . .	229
Dictator . . . . .	245	Essenes . . . . .	236
Dilapidated . . . . .	6	Essentia . . . . .	210
Diligence . . . . .	324	Essil . . . . .	71
Dinde . . . . .	168	Esther . . . . .	46
Dirne . . . . .	80	<i>Εὐθθεια</i> . . . . .	98
Disastrous . . . . .	175	<i>Εὐλογία</i> . . . . .	40
Discernment . . . . .	287	Eumenides . . . . .	40
Discretion . . . . .	287	Europe . . . . .	187
Dissemble . . . . .	37	Euxine . . . . .	40
Dissimilation . . . . .	204	Exonerate . . . . .	321
Distemper . . . . .	174	Expend, expense . . . . .	172
Dittany . . . . .	159, 232	Extradition . . . . .	203
Diversion . . . . .	8	Extraforaneous . . . . .	223
Divine . . . . .	37		
Dolomite . . . . .	165	Facinus . . . . .	122
Dominican . . . . .	38	Faience . . . . .	159
Donat . . . . .	162	Fancy . . . . .	310
Donzelle . . . . .	182	Favor . . . . .	228
<i>Δόρημα</i> . . . . .	93	Fee . . . . .	172
Dormitanti . . . . .	33	Fiacre . . . . .	166
Dosones . . . . .	222	Fire-water . . . . .	106
Dragonnade . . . . .	218	Flamboyant . . . . .	69
Drepanum . . . . .	55	Florence . . . . .	57
Druid . . . . .	170	Florida . . . . .	56
Duffel . . . . .	158	Formica . . . . .	300
Dunce . . . . .	143	Fortunate . . . . .	99
		Fourmiller . . . . .	53
Eau de vie . . . . .	106	Frank . . . . .	10, 140, 187

	PAGE		PAGE
Frieze . . . .	158	Hansom . . . .	165
Fuchsia . . . .	164	Happiness . . . .	99
Fuller . . . .	38	Haversack . . . .	177
Fustian . . . .	158	Heathen . . . .	136
		Hector . . . .	166
Galloway . . . .	159	Helen . . . .	34
Galvanism . . . .	165	Herculean . . . .	161
Gamboge . . . .	159	Hermeneutics . . . .	180
Gamin . . . .	226	Hermetic . . . .	160
Ganch . . . .	77	*Έξυ . . . .	93
Garble . . . .	81	Hidalgo . . . .	241
Gas . . . .	241	Hildebrand . . . .	34
Gaunt . . . .	31	Himalaya . . . .	54
Gauze . . . .	157	Hippocras . . . .	162
Gène . . . .	110	*Όλος . . . .	304
Gentian . . . .	162	Homocousion . . . .	25
German, Germany	187, 238	Honnêteté . . . .	110
Gigmanity . . . .	223	Honour . . . .	101
Giltcup . . . .	59	Hostia . . . .	58
Gipsy . . . .	168	Hottentot . . . .	239
Glaubers . . . .	161	Huguenot . . . .	235
Glycyrize . . . .	240	Humanitas . . . .	92
Gnostic . . . .	153, 155	Humility . . . .	84
Gobelin . . . .	164	Humour, humours	173
Godsacre . . . .	69	Hundred . . . .	331
Golden knob . . . .	63	*Τυκοκρί(ε)σθια	105
Golden rain . . . .	60	Hurricane . . . .	170
Golden spears . . . .	56	Hus . . . .	32
Goldfinch . . . .	62		
Good people . . . .	40	Iapetus . . . .	170
Gordian . . . .	161	Idiot . . . .	111
Γοργιδ(ε)υ . . . .	166	Ιδιότης . . . .	111
Gospel . . . .	186	Idolatry . . . .	194
Gothic . . . .	149	Impatience . . . .	209
Goulard . . . .	164	Impotens . . . .	92
Greek . . . .	187	Incivisme . . . .	219
Guillotine . . . .	166, 219	India . . . .	187
Guinea . . . .	159	Indigentia . . . .	210
Gulf of Lyons . . . .	169	Indigo . . . .	158
		Indo-European . . . .	149
Hablár . . . .	121	Indolence . . . .	324
Håbler . . . .	121	Indolentia . . . .	208, 209
Habsburg . . . .	326	Ineptus . . . .	120
Haft . . . .	312	Iners . . . .	59
Halcyon . . . .	63	Infanticidium . . . .	198
Is . . . .	100	Influence . . . .	175

	PAGE		PAGE
Innocent . . . .	98	Leonine . . . .	244
Insult . . . .	321	Leopard . . . .	148
Integrity . . . .	88	Lesson . . . .	333
Invidentia . . . .	209	Letters . . . .	306
Invidia . . . .	208	Lewd . . . .	80
Irenæus . . . .	38	Libertine . . . .	91
Isothermal . . . .	212	Library . . . .	172
Italy . . . .	187	Licorice . . . .	240
Jaherr . . . .	89	Lierre . . . .	217
Jalap . . . .	159	Limbo . . . .	187
Jane . . . .	158	Limner . . . .	171
Japheth . . . .	170	Lingot . . . .	217
Jehovah . . . .	170	Lollard . . . .	235
Jet . . . .	159	Long pig . . . .	103
Journey . . . .	177	Love-child . . . .	104
Jove . . . .	170	Lucubration . . . .	177
Jovial . . . .	175	Lumber . . . .	171
Jutland . . . .	169	Lunacy . . . .	180
Kαλός . . . .	112	Luscinia . . . .	65
Karfunkel . . . .	65	Lutheran . . . .	153
Kartoffel . . . .	215	Lyons, Gulf of . . . .	169
Kerseymer . . . .	158	Macassar . . . .	159
Ketzer . . . .	234	Macedonia . . . .	187
Kickshaws . . . .	233	Maculist . . . .	108
Kind . . . .	95	Madagascar . . . .	188
Kingfisher . . . .	62	Madeira . . . .	56
Knave . . . .	77	Magnesia . . . .	157
Knobstick . . . .	108	Magnet . . . .	157
Labarum . . . .	237	Magnolia . . . .	164
Laburnum . . . .	60	Mahomet . . . .	36
Lady-bird . . . .	62	Majolica . . . .	159
Lambiner . . . .	165	Maleventum . . . .	40
Landau . . . .	159	Malevolentia . . . .	76
Lantern . . . .	219	Malignant . . . .	108
Larder . . . .	177	Malmsey . . . .	159
Latium . . . .	58	Manes . . . .	36
Latro . . . .	122	Manichæus . . . .	36
Lazar, lazaretto . . . .	162	Mansarde . . . .	166
Leer . . . .	79	Marah . . . .	31
Legend . . . .	142	Maréchal, marshal . . . .	181
Leichtsinnig . . . .	79	Margaret . . . .	46
Leman . . . .	78	Marivaudage . . . .	166
Lendemain . . . .	217	Marshal . . . .	81, 181
		Martinet . . . .	165
		Mass . . . .	236

	PAGE		PAGE
Matriarch . . . . .	223	Negus . . . . .	163
Maudlin . . . . .	79	Neologist . . . . .	210
Maumet . . . . .	145	Neutralization . . . . .	203
Mausoleum . . . . .	161	New Forest . . . . .	178
Megrim . . . . .	232	Newt . . . . .	217
Μελλονικίδας . . . . .	222	New Testament . . . . .	186
Menial . . . . .	78	Nicotine . . . . .	164
Mentor . . . . .	166	Nightingale . . . . .	65
Mephistopheles . . . . .	239	Nirvāna . . . . .	26
Mercurial . . . . .	175	Noah's Ark . . . . .	63
Mere-grot . . . . .	65	Nonna . . . . .	186
Merkani . . . . .	240	Norman . . . . .	187
Merry Dancers . . . . .	63	Νόστιμος . . . . .	71
Methodist . . . . .	154, 274	Novelist . . . . .	273
Metrophanes . . . . .	36	Noyade . . . . .	219
Metternich . . . . .	36	Nun . . . . .	186
Miniature . . . . .	177	Nydiot . . . . .	217
Minion . . . . .	78		
Miscreant . . . . .	140	Obligation, oblige . . . . .	93
Miser . . . . .	87	Obsequium . . . . .	228
Mithridate . . . . .	161	Occisissimus . . . . .	222
Mob . . . . .	220	Octogamy . . . . .	223
Momiers . . . . .	154	Oculissimus . . . . .	222
Monachus . . . . .	186	Officious . . . . .	78
Monk . . . . .	186	Orgies . . . . .	79
Monody . . . . .	177	Orrery . . . . .	163
Mons Pileatus . . . . .	67	Ottoman . . . . .	162
Morbidezza . . . . .	115		
Morea . . . . .	55	Padishah . . . . .	285
Morganatic . . . . .	238	Pagan . . . . .	135
Morimo . . . . .	18	Pain . . . . .	86
Mors . . . . .	300	Palace . . . . .	177
Mosaic . . . . .	237	Palm oil . . . . .	105
Mouth . . . . .	81	Pander . . . . .	167
Mouton . . . . .	33	Panic . . . . .	161
Much, mucho . . . . .	303	Pantaloons . . . . .	162
Mulierositas . . . . .	210	Panther . . . . .	300
Muslin . . . . .	158	Papable . . . . .	212
		Paper . . . . .	172
Nabal . . . . .	31	Paradise . . . . .	84
Naomi . . . . .	31	Paraffin . . . . .	240
Naples . . . . .	178	Paramour . . . . .	78
Natal . . . . .	58	Parchment . . . . .	159
Natolie . . . . .	217	Parlár . . . . .	121
Naturalist . . . . .	274	Parler . . . . .	121
Νέα . . . . .	178	Pasquinade . . . . .	163

# Index of Words.

345

	PAGE		PAGE
Passion . . . . .	91	Pompifex . . . . .	36
Pastime . . . . .	7	Pope . . . . .	182
Patata . . . . .	215	<i>Pompla</i> . . . . .	88
Patch . . . . .	163	Post . . . . .	314
Paterine . . . . .	236	Potato . . . . .	214
Patres Conscripti . . . . .	238	Pot de vin . . . . .	105
Patruissimus . . . . .	222	Potus . . . . .	102
Paulician . . . . .	236	Poudre de succession . . . . .	103
Pavaner . . . . .	53	Pransus . . . . .	102
Pavo . . . . .	300	Prejudice, prejudicial . . . . .	82
Peace . . . . .	112	Prester John . . . . .	236
Peach . . . . .	160	Prime Minister . . . . .	154
Peacock . . . . .	299	Privilegium . . . . .	37
Pecore . . . . .	49	Prometheus . . . . .	33
Pecunia . . . . .	58, 172	Probable . . . . .	275
Pedant . . . . .	78	Pronuba . . . . .	122
Pelagius . . . . .	36	Proser . . . . .	78
Pellegrino . . . . .	115	Province . . . . .	238
Pennalism . . . . .	244	Prude . . . . .	96
Pentheus . . . . .	32	Prussian . . . . .	187
Peony . . . . .	161		
Perfide . . . . .	111	Quadrivium . . . . .	323
Pert . . . . .	80	Quarantine . . . . .	177
Petrel . . . . .	62	Quassia . . . . .	164
Pétroleuse . . . . .	220	Quean, queen . . . . .	182
Pfaffe . . . . .	118	Quince . . . . .	160
Pheasant . . . . .	160	Quintessence . . . . .	176
Philadelphus . . . . .	33	Quirites . . . . .	238
Philippic . . . . .	161		
Philofelist . . . . .	223	Rape . . . . .	331
Philosopher . . . . .	229	Rapture . . . . .	8
<i>Φιλοσοφία</i> . . . . .	119	Rationalist . . . . .	229
Philpot . . . . .	39	Ratten . . . . .	221
Phlegethon . . . . .	57	Ravishment . . . . .	8
Phœbe . . . . .	180	Razzia . . . . .	220
Physician . . . . .	206	Redeemer . . . . .	336
Piagnoni . . . . .	108	Reformation . . . . .	152
Pineapple . . . . .	216	Refugee . . . . .	218
Plague . . . . .	87	Regeneration . . . . .	85
Plantation . . . . .	274	Rejoice . . . . .	112
Plausible . . . . .	80	Relaxation . . . . .	323
Pœnitentia . . . . .	253	Relent . . . . .	321
Poet . . . . .	205	Religion . . . . .	9
Poids . . . . .	309	Renaissance . . . . .	151
Pois . . . . .	309	Reprehend . . . . .	321
Poix . . . . .	309	Resentment . . . . .	81

	PAGE		PAGE
Resipiscencia . . . .	253	Senlac . . . .	66
Retaliation . . . .	81	Sermo . . . .	253
Retract . . . .	83	Servator . . . .	197
Revelation . . . .	334	Severitas . . . .	238
Reynard . . . .	167	Shaddock . . . .	164
Rhubarb . . . .	159	Shakespeare . . . .	38
Ringleader . . . .	78	Shalloon . . . .	158
Rivals . . . .	322	Sham . . . .	220
Rodomontade . . . .	167	Sheepish . . . .	98
Romantic . . . .	150	Sherry . . . .	159
Rome . . . .	187	Shire . . . .	330
Roquelaure . . . .	163	Short pig . . . .	103
Rose-window . . . .	69	Sierra . . . .	7
Rossignol . . . .	65	Sign . . . .	172
Roué . . . .	218	Silhouette . . . .	166
Roundhead . . . .	234	Silk . . . .	158
Rubric . . . .	177	Silly . . . .	97
		Simony . . . .	162
Sacrament . . . .	138	Simple . . . .	96
Sélig . . . .	97	Sincere . . . .	322
Salic . . . .	239	Siren . . . .	300
Salutificator . . . .	197	Slave . . . .	11
Salvator . . . .	196	Slovo . . . .	12
Sangraal . . . .	237	Sniveller . . . .	108
Sansculotte . . . .	219	Solecism . . . .	160
Sarcasm . . . .	322	Soliloquium . . . .	228
Sarcenet . . . .	158	<del>Solopara</del> . . . .	100
Sarcophagus . . . .	177	Sophist . . . .	137
Sardanapalisme . . . .	165	Sorbonne . . . .	37
Sardonic . . . .	176	Spaniel . . . .	159
Satanasius . . . .	35	Specious . . . .	80
Saturnine . . . .	175	Spencer . . . .	163
Saturnus . . . .	238	Spindle-side . . . .	67
Savage . . . .	309	Spirituel . . . .	111
Sbirri . . . .	117	Squatter . . . .	182
Scab . . . .	108	Squirrel . . . .	62
Schadenfreude . . . .	76	Stellio . . . .	62, 68
Schalk . . . .	80	Stellionatus . . . .	68
Schlecht . . . .	97	Stentorian . . . .	166
Scripture . . . .	333	Stephen . . . .	37, 46
Secularization . . . .	203	Sterling . . . .	159
Sedākat . . . .	98	Sterry . . . .	35
Segesta . . . .	40	Stipulation . . . .	171
Self-sufficient . . . .	114	Stirrups . . . .	177
Semitic . . . .	149	Stock . . . .	315
Seschal . . . .	81	Stoke . . . .	329

	PAGE		PAGE
Styx . . . . .	57	SYNONYMS.	
Subtle . . . . .	322	Nave, ship . . . . .	266
Succinum . . . . .	257	Nay, no . . . . .	269
Succour . . . . .	321	Revenge, vengeance . . . . .	263
Supercilious . . . . .	322	Vindicta, ultio . . . . .	262
Superstition . . . . .	245	Yea, yes . . . . .	269
Surname . . . . .	333		
Surplice . . . . .	177	Tabinet . . . . .	164
Susanna . . . . .	46	Talent . . . . .	93
Swindler . . . . .	78	Tansy . . . . .	232
Sword-side . . . . .	67	Tantalize . . . . .	161
Sychar . . . . .	36	Taprobane . . . . .	56
Sycophant . . . . .	245	Tarantula . . . . .	159
Synonym . . . . .	249	Tartufo . . . . .	215
		Tawdry . . . . .	80
SYNONYMS.		Temper . . . . .	173
Abdicate, desert . . . . .	284	Terrorisme . . . . .	219
Abhor, detest, hate, loathe . . . . .	271	Tertulia . . . . .	162
Apprehend, comprehend . . . . .	280	Teuffel . . . . .	34
Arrogant, insolent, presumptuous . . . . .	270	Theocracy . . . . .	159
Astrology, astronomy . . . . .	267	Theotokos . . . . .	25
Authentic, genuine . . . . .	272	Thorpe . . . . .	328
Blanch, whiten . . . . .	266	Thrasonical . . . . .	167
Benefice, fief . . . . .	289	Tilbury . . . . .	159
Charity, love . . . . .	265	Timeserver . . . . .	78
Cloke, palliate . . . . .	266	Tinsel . . . . .	79
Compulsion, obligation . . . . .	282	Tobacco . . . . .	159
Congratulate, felicitate . . . . .	277	Tolosa . . . . .	36
Contrary, opposite . . . . .	281	Tolpatchery . . . . .	223
Despair, diffidence . . . . .	267	Tontine . . . . .	164
Detraction, slander . . . . .	289	Topaz . . . . .	64
Discover, invent . . . . .	278	Tormentoso . . . . .	40
Education, instruction . . . . .	283	Tort . . . . .	312
Enthusiasm, fanaticism . . . . .	261	Tory . . . . .	153
Envy, emulation . . . . .	290	Tott . . . . .	34
Famine, hunger . . . . .	261	Tragedy . . . . .	244
Fancy, imagination . . . . .	259, 260	Transliteration . . . . .	203
Illegible, unreadable . . . . .	266	Transport . . . . .	8
Interference, interposition . . . . .	269	Transubstantiation . . . . .	26, 186
		Tribulation . . . . .	49
		Trinacria . . . . .	55
		Trinacris . . . . .	59
		Trinity . . . . .	186
		Tridicum . . . . .	50
		Trivial, trivium . . . . .	322
		Turbanus . . . . .	36

	PAGE		PAGE
Turkey . . . . .	168	Vitiositas . . . . .	210
Turquoise . . . . .	159	Vixerunt . . . . .	40
Tyrant, tyranny . . . . .	188	Vocalitas . . . . .	209
Unfortunate . . . . .	99	Vocation . . . . .	336
Unitarian . . . . .	151	Volcanic . . . . .	161
Urbanus . . . . .	228	Voltaic . . . . .	165
Usignuolo . . . . .	66	Voluble . . . . .	80
		Volume . . . . .	172
Vane . . . . .	35	Waldenses . . . . .	36, 235
Varlet . . . . .	78	Wales . . . . .	327
Vaticide . . . . .	223	Wench . . . . .	79
Verb . . . . .	320	Whig . . . . .	153
Verbum . . . . .	253, 319	Whitsunday . . . . .	236
Vérité . . . . .	111	Wiclif . . . . .	36
Vernicle . . . . .	162	Windfanner . . . . .	63
Verres . . . . .	35	Windhover . . . . .	63
Vespasian . . . . .	164	Worsted . . . . .	157
Victima . . . . .	59	Worth, worthy . . . . .	329
Vigilantius . . . . .	32	Wrong . . . . .	312
Villain . . . . .	78, 129		
Vincentius . . . . .	37	Yankee . . . . .	239
Virtue . . . . .	94		
Virtuoso . . . . .	114	Zigeuner . . . . .	238
Virtus . . . . .	115		



# QUESTIONS.

---

## *LECTURE I.*

### INTRODUCTORY.

What may be said of books and of words as to the treasures which they respectively contain ?

What does the author say as to the profit to be derived from the study of words ?

Explain and refute the sentiment, Ignorance is the mother of admiration. Show its falsity in the sphere of language.

What is said as to the interest belonging to the subject in hand ?

Show its special application to our own language. Give quotation.

Explain the statement, Language is 'fossil poetry.' What criticism is made upon it ?

Show that single words are often concentrated poems, as in 'dilapidated,' &c.

Show that words contain a witness for moral truth, as in 'pastime,' &c.

Explain the history of the word 'religion.' What is it used by the author to illustrate ?

Illustrate by the words 'frank,' &c., the statement that language is 'fossil history.'

Discuss the origin of language—the false theory (its refutation), and the correct theory.

In what sense may language be regarded as progressive?

In what sense is there mystery involved in the true theory of the origin of language?

To what does the author compare the process through which language passes?

Were the savage the primitive man, what should we find as to language?

Show how words disappear from a language, as 'Morimo.' Show how this poverty of language reveals and makes permanent man's debasement, as seen in the absence of the word 'thanks.'

State how languages proclaim their degradation by the words which they have retained or invented. Designate such words.

Is there a reverse process going on in language? What occasions it?

Explain, in full, the function of *names* in language, and give the substance of the references to Whewell, Shedd, and Mill.

Give the words and phrases adduced by the author to prove this statement as to names—'homooousion,' &c.

State how the fact that language enriches itself does not contradict the theory as to its divine origin.

What ideas are conveyed by the author as he compares language to the Pillars of Hercules and to amber?

What is the comparative value of a language and any of the works composed in it? Examples.

How does the author prove by a reference to Boiardo and Balzac that words are not arbitrary signs?

Give examples to show the agreement or disagree-

ment of names and the persons who bear them—  
'Long,' &c.

Illustrate the principle as used in controversy—  
'Vigilantius,' &c.

Give examples of names thus used in an honourable  
sense—'Stephen,' &c.

Show that names are ominous of good or evil—  
'Valerius,' &c.

Prove that Scripture confirms this significance of  
names—'Jesus,' &c.

What is given by the author on this subject in his  
closing remarks?

What is meant by the expression, 'Words are the  
fool's counters, but are the wise man's money'?

Give the special reference made to the English  
tongue and to the children of Israel.

## LECTURE II.

### POETRY IN WORDS.

To what is language, here, compared?

How has this poetic element been unrecognized by  
us?

Give the names to which he refers—Margaret, &c.

Give the quotation from Montaigne, and the author's  
reference to Molière.

'What use is made of the phrase 'Iliads without a  
Homer'?' Give the author's illustration.

How is poetry here defined? According to Jean  
Paul, language is a collection of what?

Show that in some cases these metaphors have not  
faded—'pecore,' &c.

To what English poet is reference here made? Give  
substance of the quotation.

What inference does the author draw as to Christianity from the higher use of the word 'tribulation' by Christian writers?

How, according to Coleridge, do we get the full sense of a word?

Give the author's illustration of this—'desultory,' &c.

Illustrate the poetic element in the names of places—'Albion,' &c. Also, in the names of flowers—'meadow-sweet,' 'daisy,' &c. Also, in the names of animals—'giraffe,' &c.

Show that there are legends in words—'halcyon,' &c.

Show that words are unwilling to lose their poetry, and that losing it in one form, they will revive it in another—'carbuncle,' &c.

Prove that poetry seeks to penetrate everywhere—'dactyl,' &c.

Show the relation of poetry to architecture, as in 'rose-window,' &c.

Explain the word 'Godsacre.'

Show the pathetic element in words—'elend,' &c.

Give the author's closing statements as to man's being a born poet, his unwillingness and inability to reject the poetic element from language, and his need of this element to vary the monotony of life.

### *LECTURE III.*

#### MORALITY IN WORDS.

In what way (three-fold) does language prove man's divine origin?

How does it prove his fall?

What reference does the author make to those who could make light of this?

What is the reference to the opening words of our Dictionaries—'ah,' 'alas,' &c.—and to the writings of Paul?

Show that language has been used to express the varieties of sin and suffering.

What is said, here, as to the language of the vulgar?

Show how words have become degraded by the degradation of men—'knave,' &c.

Show that words bear testimony to man's infirmity—'retract,' &c.

Prove by example that words are, also, ennobled by the influence of divine truth—'humility,' &c.

Show how words become attestations to God's truth—'pain,' &c.

What is said as to the phrase, 'Vox populi, vox Dei'?

Explain the word 'miser.'

Illustrate still further the testimony of words to moral truths—'integrity,' &c.

How do words reveal human failings and give valuable warnings, as in 'assentator'?

What does the author say as to the word 'dénigreur' (blackener)?

Explain fully the following words—'libertine,' 'passion,' 'humanities,' 'talents,' 'oblige,' 'virtue,' 'kind.' What lessons do they teach?

Show the testimony of words to moral evil—'prude,' &c.

Explain how words may attribute our blessings to chance—'happy,' &c.

Explain how words may reveal a wrong estimate of men—'hands.' Show the usage of Scripture here.

Give examples of honourable names applied to base things—'tongue.'

What does the author say as to this, and what reference is made to Doctor South?

Give further examples of this same principle—'drunk,' &c.

What comparison does the author make, as to this principle, between the English and the French?

What is said as to the use of the words 'eau de vie'?

Show how men in controversy assume honourable names and impose dishonourable ones—'the Godly,' &c.

Explain the author's metaphor that language is a moral barometer.

Show how words may reveal the frivolity of an age or nation—'Gehenna,' &c.

Show how single words may reveal the thought and feeling of a people—'idiot,' &c.

Show what may be involved in the disuse of a name and the use of another in its stead—'Ecclesia Romana,' 'Curia Romana.'

Show how words may be modified in passing from one people to another—'self-sufficient.'

Show the degradation of the national life of Italy by such words as 'virtuoso,' &c. What reference is made, here, by the author to 'virtus,' 'barbarous,' and 'outlandish'?

Explain the words 'sbirri,' 'publican,' 'policeman,' 'escheat,' 'Pfaffe.'

Show how nations may borrow words from each other—'club.'

Show by the word 'ineptus' the significance of the absence of a word from a language.

Show how national ill-will may be seen in words—'hablár.'

Give the author's closing statements as to the part played by words in the conflict between good and evil, and their essential value.

*LECTURE IV.*

## HISTORY IN WORDS.

What might be assumed as to the frailty of language, and what is the actual truth regarding it?

What is language called by Johnson, and how does the author compare its unwritten and written forms?

What is the argument from language as to the unity of the race?

What illustration is drawn from geology to show the composite character of English?

How can the relation of the English and the Normans to each other be shown?

Explain the early relation of the English language and the Norman French, and give the processes through which the languages passed.

How might our earlier history, if lost, be regathered, and what do we learn from words as to the political relations of Saxon and Norman?

What is true as to the words 'earl' and 'king'?

What are the kinds of words which we get, respectively, from the Normans and the Saxons, and what is thus indicated as to their respective position, social and industrial?

What reference is made to this by Scott in 'Ivanhoe'?

Mention the words which come into English through the Arabic—'alchemy,' &c.

How may it be shown by words—'anchorite,' &c.—that the monastic system is Greek and not Latin in its origin?

What has the Indo-European race been called by Coleridge, and what may be gathered from words as to the character of its earlier culture?

Unfold the history that is involved in the words 'church,' 'pagan,' and 'heathen.'

What important inferences as to the Christian church are drawn from such words?

What is the author aiming to prove by referring to such words as 'imperator,' 'sophist,' &c.?

Explain the word 'sacrament'; its three-fold ante-Christian use; its use by the early church and the existing Protestant church.

What does the author say as to the Romish doctrine of seven sacraments?

Give the history involved in the words 'frank,' 'miscreant,' 'Samaritan,' 'cardinal,' and 'legend.'

Explain the origin and history of the word 'dunce.' Show what light it throws upon the mental condition of the Middle Ages, and give the words that have come to us from the Schoolmen.

What misnomer is involved in the word 'mammetry,' and what is the evil that arises from such errors?

What is to be said as to the mutual influence of words and opinions?

Show how errors are bound up in words—'crystal,' 'leopard,' 'Semitic,' &c.

Show how this inaccurate naming involves serious error in the moral sphere—'Unitarian,' &c. Give the substance of the reference to Coleridge at this point.

Show the importance of ascertaining the origin of names borne by bodies of men in church and state.

State the three ways in which such names are obtained, and give the examples under each, respectively.

Explain the origin of 'Premier.'

State and explain the example given by the author to show how names reveal the character and history of those who bear them—'Gnostic,' &c.

Show how the history of commerce is treasured up in words—'magnet,' &c.

Give examples of words derived from proper names (mythical and historical)—'chimerical,' &c.; 'donet,' &c.

Give examples of names derived from books—'mentor,' &c.

Show how errors are embodied in names—'America,' &c.

Show how the sound or spelling of a word may lead to errors—'domus' ('dominus'), &c.

Give instances of false etymologies, and show how the spelling is thus modified—'hurricane,' &c.

Show how words contain the record of ancient customs—'stipulations,' &c.

What is said as to the use of etymology for purposes of proof?

How are theories now discarded still retained in words—'humour,' &c.?

What words of this character have come to us from mythology?

Explain those words that are astrological in origin—'jovial,' &c.

Give further examples of old speculations and legends treasured up in words—'quintessence,' &c.

What is to be said as to scruples of conscience in the use of such words—'journals,' &c.?

What is the theory and practice of Friends as to this, and how are they inconsistent?

Give examples of the rise and fall of words—'maréchal,' &c.

Show how words may rise in one language and fall in another—'demoiselle,' &c.

Give the author's comparison of words to coin.

*LECTURE V.*

## RISE OF NEW WORDS.

What does the author say as to the interest involved in such a study? To what does he compare the emotions experienced? What caution is needed here?

Give examples of the rise of new words (religious or ecclesiastical)—‘Christian,’ &c. Also, words historical and geographical—‘Asia,’ &c.

What is said as to the words ‘tyrant’ and ‘cosmos’?

Give the origin of the word ‘Christian,’ and the several lessons deducible therefrom.

Under what three aspects does the author present this whole subject?

State the chief cause of the birth of words. How does the author explain and illustrate it?

What is said in this connexion as to the words ‘idolatry’ and ‘theocracy,’ and what do they reveal as to the moral poverty of the pagan tongues?

Give, in this connection, the history of the word ‘Saviour’ in its transference from Greek to Latin.

What as to the origin of the word ‘infanticide’?

What does the author say as to the demand of new words by the enlargement of the sphere of knowledge?

What is said as to the relation of scientific or professional words to popular ones?

Give the origin of ‘cosmopolite.’

What is said as to the special liberty of the poet in the coining of words?

Give examples of what the author terms the deliberate coining of words—‘demonetize,’ &c.

Explain and illustrate ‘assimilation’ and ‘dissimila-

Show how new necessities evoke new words—'singer,' 'physician.'

Show how the needs of any one language are discovered, and state what is said as to the relation of names to things or realities.

What difficulties did the Romans meet in transplanting the philosophy of Greece to their own country?

Give some account of Cicero's work in coining new words—'indolentia,' &c.

What is said as to the acceptance or rejection of words thus proposed?

What English authors were active in this work?

Define and illustrate what the author calls 'comprehensive words.' Give examples—'isothermal,' &c.

State the various ways (three-fold) in which names are given to new objects—'potato,' &c.

Show how, at times, these methods may coexist—'pineapple.'

Explain by the word 'alligator' how a name may be taken from an intermediate language.

Show how words reveal the moral character of the period and people that gave them origin—'delator,' 'dragonnade,' &c.

What words have come to us from the French Revolution?

What is the origin of such words as 'razzia' and 'pétroleuse'?

Give examples of such words, English in origin—'mob,' &c.

What does the author say as to comic words—their office and the ground of their humour?

Give the names of authors—Greek, Latin, and English—who were notable for the use of such words.

Give examples of such words from the English—'octogamy,' &c.

What has been the issue of attempts to arrest the growth of language, and why might such an issue have been expected?

What was Bentley's view as to this, and what the result of the action of the French Academy?

What tribute is paid to Littré in this connexion in the admission of certain words—'gamin,' &c.?

Give examples of the recent origin of words supposed to be old—'favor,' &c.

Give examples of the early origin of words supposed to be recent—'rationalist,' &c.

Show how languages differ as to their power of assimilating foreign words, and how the language differs at different periods.

Give examples of this—'bishop,' &c.

What does the author say as to the difficulty of tracing the pedigree of words, whether in use for a long time or but recently?

Show the truth of this in the case of parties, political or religious—'Roundhead,' &c.; and of persons, days, rites, and things—'Erigena,' &c.

What is said as to the names 'Quirites' and 'Germany'? Also, as to 'fief,' 'morganatic,' 'Zigeuner,' 'Salic'?

Mention more recent examples of doubtful derivation—'Canada,' &c.

Give examples of words whose origin, if lost, could not be surmised—'merkani,' &c.

What is to be said as to the theory that some words have no parentage?

What does this difficulty of finding the genealogy of words prove regarding their source as popular or professional?

Show that many words whose etymology is clear are,

still, obscure as to the application of such meaning—  
'apocryphal,' &c.

Give the author's concluding remarks as to words affecting us on all sides; as to the relation of professional to popular words; and state the substance of his quotation from Whewell.

### *LECTURE VI.*

#### DISTINCTION OF WORDS.

How does the author define synonyms?

What is the origin (three-fold) of their difference of meaning?

Why is the word a misnomer?

What is said as to the statement that words in one language are never exactly synonymous with those in another?

What reference is here made to Bentley, and to what is a word compared?

How is the difficulty of translating shown, and what is the application of this to Scripture and to the work of missionaries?

What as to the words 'repentance' and 'sorrow' in this respect?

How is the definition of synonyms further stated and developed?

What does the author say as to those synonyms where differences arise from usage?

What reference is here made to the French, the Latin, and the German, and to conquering tribes in relation to the conquered?

Mention other and later causes of the existence of synonyms, as seen in the words 'electrum' and 'trick.'

What is meant by 'desynonymizing'? What calls it into exercise, and what are its uses?

Show that this process is not formal but natural, as seen in 'fancy' (imagination) and in 'famine' (hunger), &c.

Give examples of pairs of words formerly confounded but now distinct—'clarify' and 'glorify,' &c.

What view was held by Coleridge as to the importance of this process? Mention some words which yet remain to be distinguished.

Give examples of duplicate substantives—(Old English and Latin) 'shepherd' and 'pastor,' &c.; (Latin and Greek) 'deist' and 'theist,' &c.

Give examples of duplicate verbs (Old English and Latin)—'to whiten' and 'to blanch,' &c.; also, of duplicate adjectives—'shady' and 'umbrageous,' &c.

Give examples of duplicate adjectives where there is but one substantive retained—'burdensome' and 'onerous,' &c.

Show how these synonymous words have gradually acquired distinct meanings—'shepherd' and 'pastor,' &c.

Show that these differences of meaning belong to words whose origin is the same—'astronomy' and 'astrology,' &c.

Give examples of words whose distinctions arise from etymology rather than from usage—'arrogant,' &c.

Show how words which are not synonyms may be used for each other—'genuine' and 'authentic.'

What is the author's criticism of Whately's volume upon synonyms, and how does he justify his position by examples—'novelist,' &c.?

What is the influence of the etymology of a word --- its present use, and what may be learned from

the example of Milton as to the duty of the student of language in this regard?

Why is the knowledge of the past history of a word important? Give the reference to Barrow and to the history of a person.

Show the moral gain in synonyms—'felicitate,' &c.

Exemplify the general importance of synonyms—'discover,' &c.

Show the aid of synonyms in controversy—'compulsion,' &c.

Show how error is involved in disregarding differences—'instruction,' &c.

Apply this to civil matters—'abdicated,' &c.

State the advantages to be derived from noting synonyms as seen in the habit of great writers.

Show that such a habit is the part of wisdom, as seen in 'discernment.'

What is thus secured besides mental training?

Give the author's examples to show that such a habit opens to us new realms of instruction—'prænomens,' 'fief,' &c.

Show the relation of this habit to the formation of style.

What is said as to unemployed words and our privilege in respect to them?

Show the moral bearings of this subject, and give the reference to Shakespeare, Goethe, and Hooker.

## LECTURE VII.

### SCHOOLMASTER'S USE OF WORDS.

What does the author say as to the comparative value of the *material* helps of education and of words?

What is said as to the relation of learning to teaching?

What word of warning is given as to unsafe guides in this study?

What is the principle on which such guides proceed, and how does the author criticise, favourably and unfavourably, Dr. Johnson's English Dictionary?

Give some examples of such far-fetched derivations—'peacock,' &c.

Illustrate the superficial method in the word 'crypt.'

What is the etymological principle as to the external resemblances and differences of words? Give the quotation from Leibnitz.

What is the comparative value of sounds and letters in the study of etymology?

Give examples to prove these principles—'dens,' &c.

What is the condition of all successful search as to the etymology of words?

What is meant by phonetic spelling, and what is the author's attitude respecting it?

What assumption does this theory involve, and how does the author meet it?

What is said as to the gains to be derived from the phonetic method?

What is the weakness of this theory arising from the relation of spelling to pronunciation?

What is the author's main argument against this theory, and his reference to Bacon?

How are these evils shown by examples—'savage,' &c.?

How would this system, if carried out, modify the relations of the educated and the uneducated?

Show that many of our common words are concealed as to origin—'wrong,' &c.

Give examples of words having a common parentage—'shire,' &c.

Show that the different senses of one and the same

word have a common bond of relationship—'post,' &c.

What is meant by 'homonyms'?

Give examples—'page,' &c.

Show that words provoke and promise to reward inquiry—'candidate,' &c.

Show how words, as now used, often embody some vivid external fact or image—'insult,' &c.

What does the author make of the word 'national'?

Show how the impressions of the past are preserved in names—'Hapsburg,' 'England,' &c.

Show by words the influence of the Danes in England—'Netherby,' &c.

Show what lessons in English history lie in the words 'shire,' 'county,' 'hundreds,' 'rape.'

Explain how the study of words may bear on religious teaching—'lessons,' &c.

Show that the study of words should begin at their derivation—'revelation,' &c.

Explain the word 'vocation,' and its moral lessons.

RECEIVED  
2000 DEC 20 1911  
C. W. WALKER

30

11









DEC 12 1940

